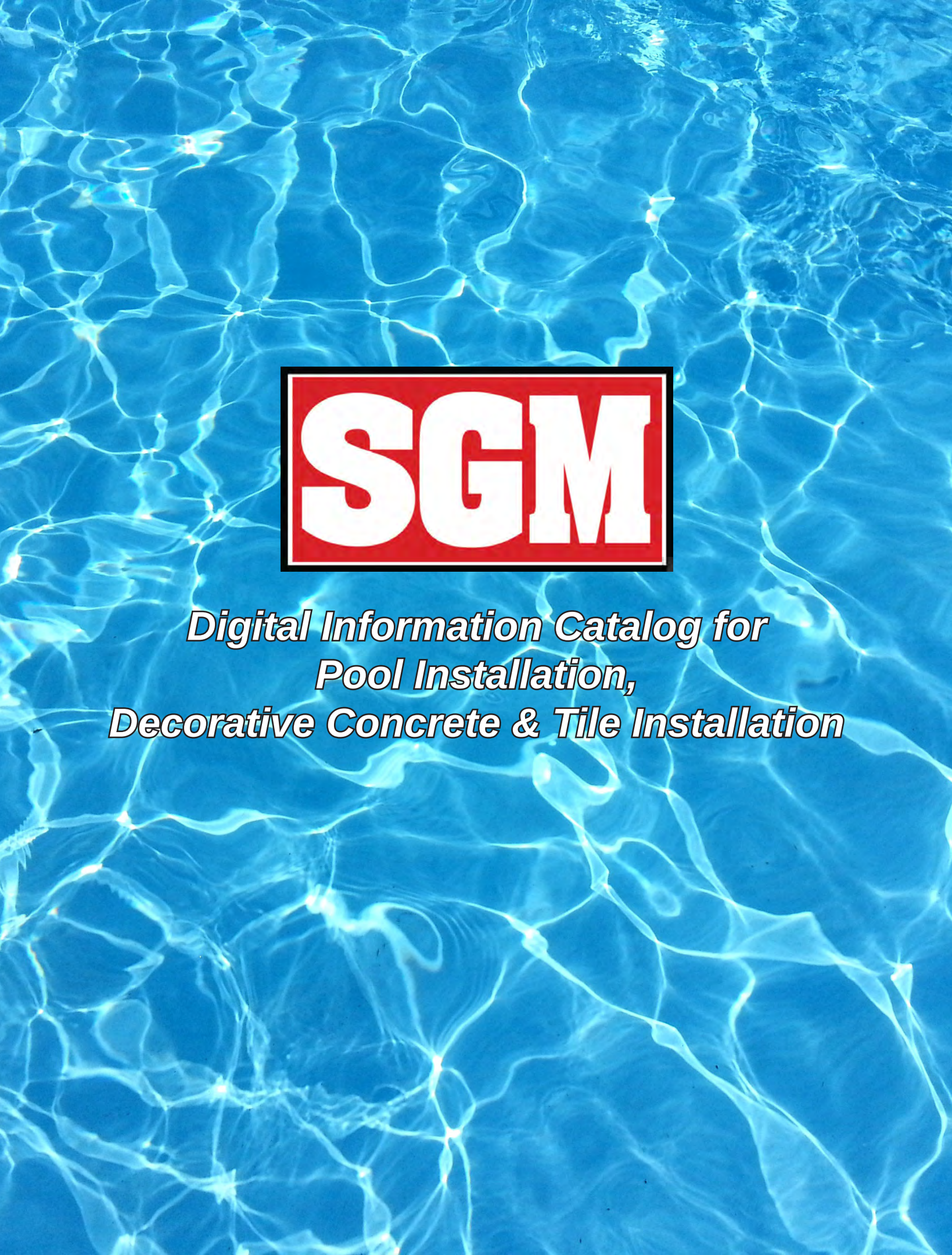


Digital Information Catalog for Pool Installation, Decorative Concrete & Tile Installation

Table of Contents

Page #

POOL INSTALLATION

POOL SURFACE PREPARATION:

POOL, SPA & FOUNTAIN FINISHES:

DECORATIVE CONCRETE FINISH

TILE INSTALLATION

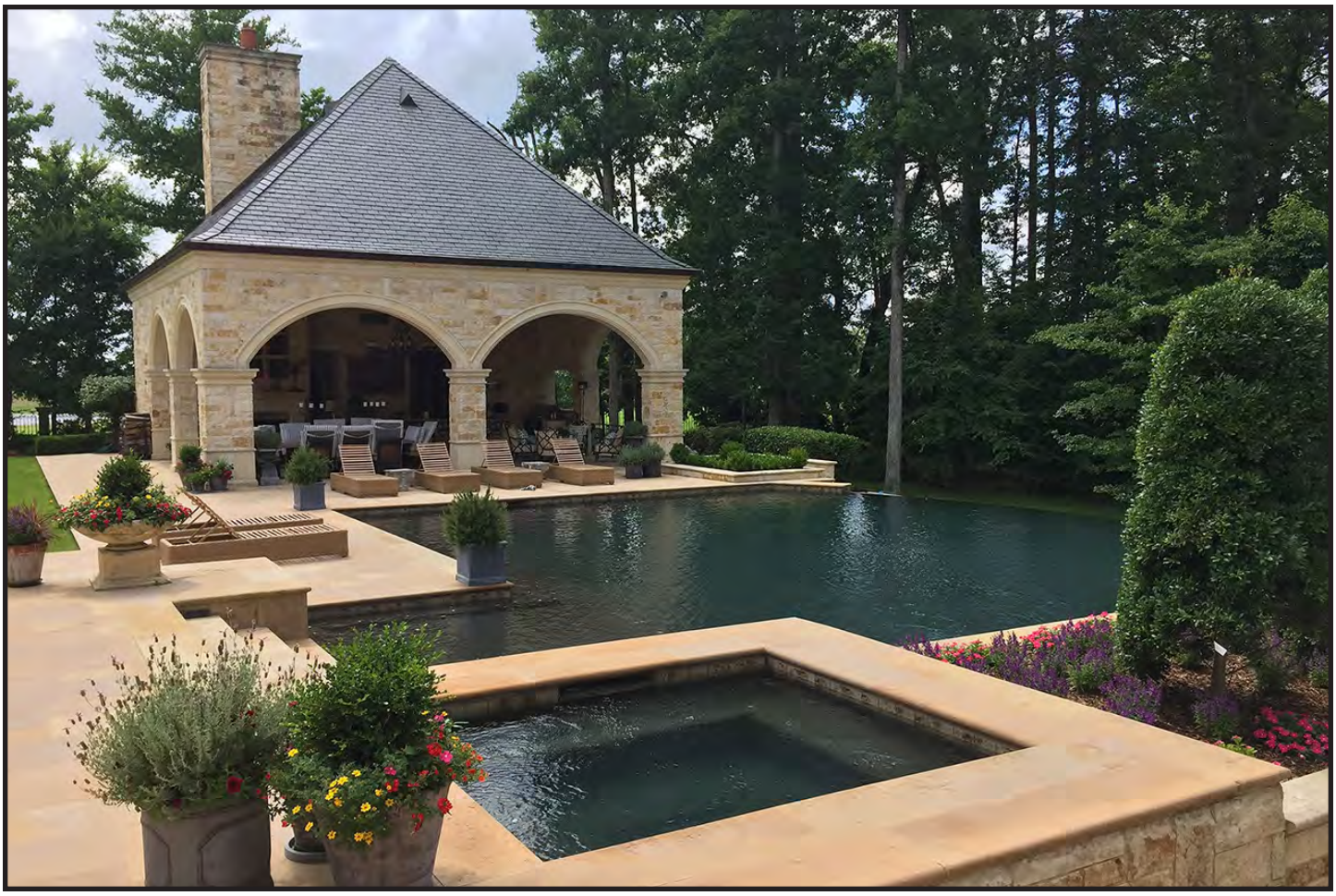
TILE SURFACE PREPARATION:

TILE INSTALLATIONS:

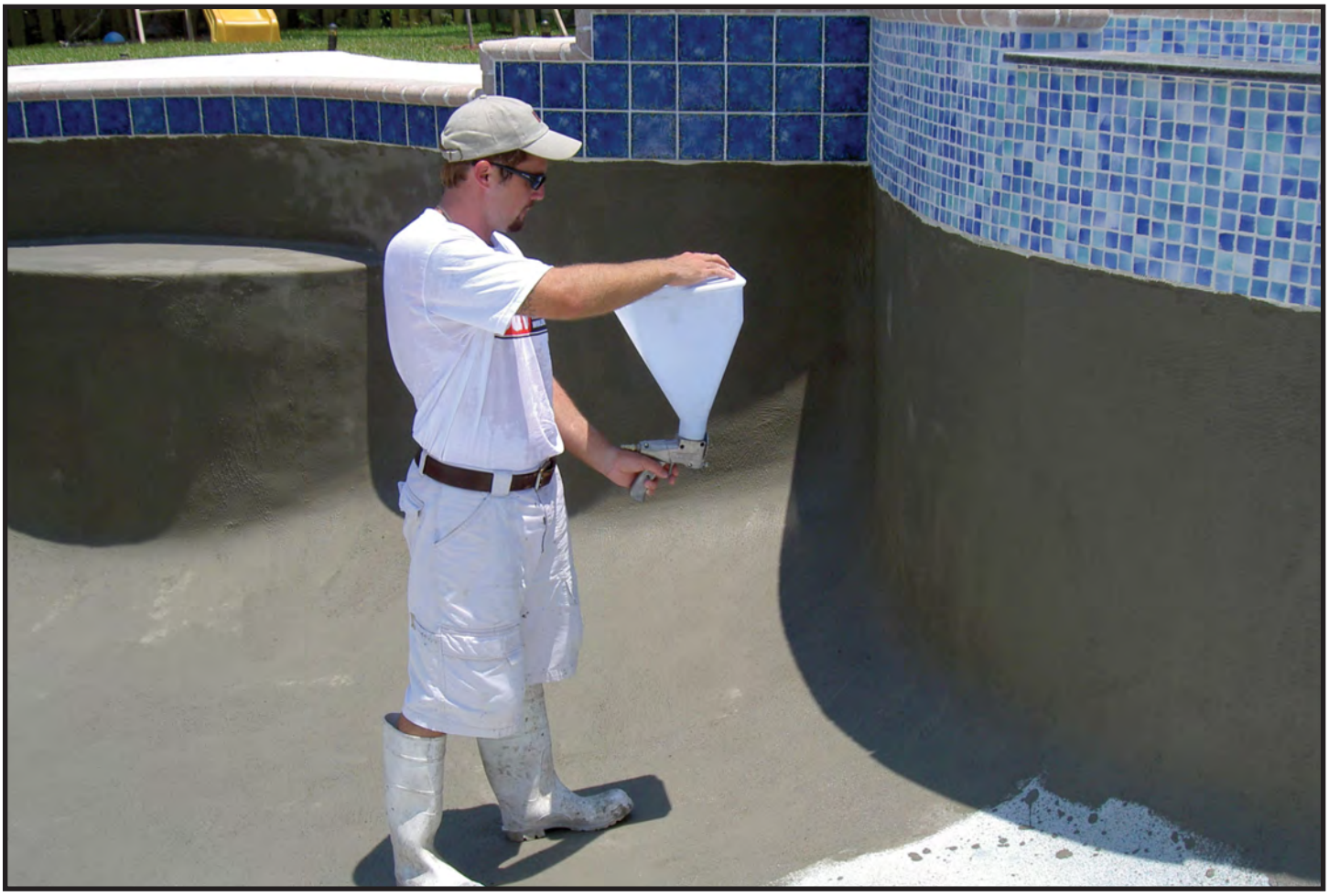
Table of Contents

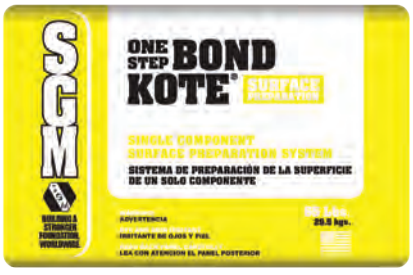
Page #

Pool Installation



Pool Surface Preparation





ONE STEP BOND KOTE

Single Component Surface Preparation System

SGM One-Step Bond Kote is a unique super polymer-modified one part cementitious coating that incorporates dry resin technology, eliminating the need for liquid additives. One Step Bond Kote is an ideal substrate to mechanically bond pool plaster over existing or concrete plaster finishes.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA

To date, no specifications have been industry approved. Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

CHARACTERISTICS:

- Superior bonding capability
- Eliminates sand blasting / chip-outs
- Eliminates excessive substrate preparation
- Virtually eliminates delamination problems
- Saves labor and equipment costs
- Provides even hydration while plastering

LIMITATIONS:

All materials and surfaces to be coated should remain above 50°F (4.4°C) or below 120°F (38°C) 24 hours prior and 72 hours after placement. Do not apply in rain or extremely high humidity. Plaster should be applied to One Step Bond Kote within 14 days or re-apply One Step Bond Kote. DO NOT USE OVER PAINTED, VINYL, PLASTIC, FIBERGLASS, OR SEALED FINISHES.

PACKAGING:

One Step Bond Kote is packaged in 65 lb. Moisture resistant bags.

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Check completely for hollow areas and remove all loose plaster. Remove all mildew, algae, fungus and rust by either sand blasting or with an acid wash which must be followed by neutralization with soda ash. If surface is unusually soft, painted, peeling or flaking, then surface must be heavily sanded or water blasted. Regardless of method used, thoroughly wash down with “jet nozzle” hose and let pool drain until there is no standing water present. Substrates should be prepared in a manner that leaves the CSP concrete surface profile rough and porous enough to ensure that Bond Kote can achieve a good chemical and mechanical bond to the substrate. Well prepared surfaces shall have the ability to absorb water prior to the application of Bond Kote. Note: Special attention is required on pools below water table and or leaking.

MIXING:

One Step Bond Kote should be added to approximately 6 to 6.5 quartz (5.7 to 6.1 L) of clean potable water per 65 lbs. Slowly add powder to water and continue mixing for 2-4 minutes until Bond Kote® is mixed to a smooth batter like consistency. Allow mixture to slake for 5 minutes, then remix thoroughly.

APPLICATION:

To check consistency of material, apply One Step Bond Kote with 1-1/4” nap roller onto a vertical test area. Once Bond Kote is mixed to correct consistency, apply immediately; do not let material stand unused. Apply mixed Bond Kote with 1-1/4” nap roller to steps at shallow end of pool and let material set for approximately 1 minute; then, rough up surface to desired finish with clean textured roller as done in test area. Continue this same process until entire pool surface is covered to a uniform thickness ensuring substrate does not show through the One Step Bond Kote. The wet membrane thickness needs to be at least 80 mil .08 (2.023mm). While applying One Step Bond Kote, check the depth of the coating occasionally with a wet film thickness gauge.

CURING:

Minimum cure is reached in 6 hours; setting and drying time may vary according to atmospheric conditions. For best results wait 24 hours before plastering.

PLASTERING:

Mist One Step Bond Kote with clean cool water prior to plastering to permit proper hydration. Make sure Bond Kote is free of any foreign matter before plastering.

COVERAGE:

One 65 lb bag covers 200-250 square feet of surface area. Up to 350 sq. ft. when spray applied.

CLEAN UP/STORAGE:

Clean hands, tools and containers with warm soapy water. Note: use new roller with each application.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM, Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

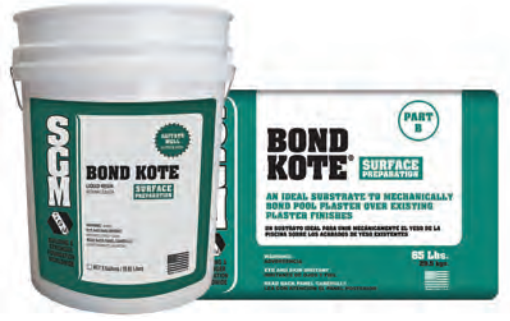
One Step Bond Kote's lifetime will be greatly enhanced through proper and regular maintenance. Test and record water chemistry values once a week, and adjust as indicated per water-balance table recommendations. Brush entire pool, walls and floor weekly. Remove any debris and foreign materials immediately to prevent staining. Check and maintain filter, pump motor and skimmer baskets to maintain proper flow and filtering action. If unable to perform regular weekly maintenance, the services of a qualified licensed pool service professional should be obtained.

TECH SUPPORT:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**



BOND KOTE

Surface Preparation System

SGM Bond Kote is a specially formulated two part cementitious coating, designed to be used as an ideal substrate to mechanically bond pool plaster over existing plaster finishes.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA

To date, no specifications have been industry approved. Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

CHARACTERISTICS:

- Superior bonding capability
- High flexural strength
- Eliminates excessive substrate preparation
- Virtually eliminates delamination problems
- Saves labor and equipment costs
- Provides even hydration while plastering

LIMITATIONS:

All materials and surfaces to be coated should remain between 50^{0}F to 120^{0}F 24 hours prior and 24 hours after installation. Do not apply in rain or extremely high humidity. Protect "Liquid Resin" from freezing. Plaster should be applied to Bond Kote within 14 days or reapply Bond Kote. DO NOT USE OVER PAINTED OR PLASTIC FINISHES.

PACKAGING:

SGM Bond Kote is formulated in units consisting of (2) two 65lb. bags of a factory blended dry cement mix and (1) one 5 gallon container of liquid resin.

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Check completely for hollow areas and remove all loose plaster. Remove all mildew, algae, fungus and rust by either sand blasting or with an acid wash which must be followed by neutralization with soda ash. If surface is unusually soft, painted, peeling or flaking, then surface must be heavily sanded or water blasted. Regardless of method used, thoroughly wash down with "jet nozzle" hose and let pool drain until there is no standing water present. Substrates should be prepared in a manner that leaves the CSP concrete surface profile rough and porous enough to ensure that Bond Kote can achieve a good chemical and mechanical bond to the substrate. Well prepared surfaces shall have the ability to absorb water prior to the application of Bond Kote. **NOTE: Special attention is required on pools below water table and or leaking.**

MIXING:

Make sure "liquid resin" is mechanically agitated before use to disperse all settled solids. Then pour "liquid resin" (5 gallon) into a clean mixing container with flat bottom. Add Bond Kote (two 65 lb. bags) while continuously mixing with mechanical mixer. Continue mixing for 2-4 minutes until Bond Kote is completely dispersed. NEVER USE LESS THAN 115 lbs. OF DRY MIX PER 5 GALLONS OF LIQUID RESIN.

APPLICATION:

To check consistency of material, apply Bond Kote with 1-1/4" nap roller onto a vertical test area. Let material set for 1 minute; then, using a clean textured roller, rough up surface to desired finish. Material thickness can be adjusted by adding a small amount of "cement mix" if too thin or "liquid resin" if too thick, adjust only 1 time. DO NOT RE TEMPER MIX. Once Bond Kote is mixed to correct consistency, apply immediately, do not let material stand unused. Apply, mixed Bond Kote with 1-1/4" nap roller to steps at shallow end of pool and let material set for approximately 1 minute; then, rough up surface to desired finish with clean textured roller as done in test area. Continue this same process with the wall areas and then proceed to the floor surface last. Starting at deep end of pool make sure application is uniform in thickness and texture. The wet membrane thickness needs to be at least 80 mil .08 (2.023mm). While applying Bond Kote, check the depth of the coating occasionally with a wet film thickness gauge.

CURING:

Minimum cure is reached in 6 hours; setting and drying time may vary according to atmospheric conditions. For best results wait 24 hours before plastering.

PLASTERING:
Mist Bond Kote with clean cool water prior to plastering to permit proper hydration. Make sure Bond Kote is free of any foreign matter before plastering.

COVERING:
One unit covers 450-500 square feet of surface area. The wet membrane thickness needs to be at least 80 mil .08 (2.023mm). While applying Bond Kote, check the depth of the coating occasionally with a wet film thickness gauge.

CLEAN UP/STORAGE:
Clean hands, tools and containers with warm soapy water. NOTE: USE NEW ROLLER WITH EACH APPLICATION.

WARRANTY:
SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

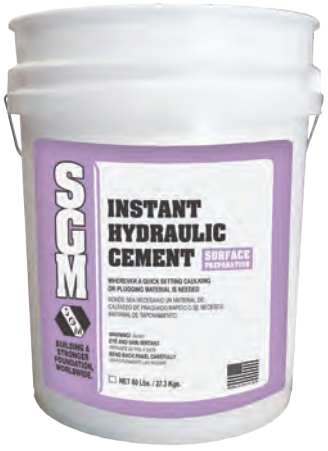
CAUTION - WARNING EYE IRRITANT CONTAINS PORTLAND CEMENT:
Product is alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyed or contact with skin. During mixing or application, avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly and CALL A PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before eating or smoking. Do not take internally. Contains free silica. Avoid breathing dust. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (silicosis). Wear NIOSH approved mask for silica dust. WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.** Wear NIOSH approved mask for Silica dust. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

07/2023



INSTANT HYDRAULIC CEMENT

Instant Hydraulic Cement is a mixture of specialty cement and proprietary additives that permits underwater patching and general concrete repair work to be done instantly. Instant Cement can be used wherever a quick setting caulking or plugging material is needed.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA:

To date, no specifications have been industry approved. Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate**.**

USES:

- Seawalls
- Foundations
- Sewer pipes
- Pools
- Basements
- Manholes

PACKAGING:

5 Gallons (27.24kg)

SHELF LIFE:

Up to six months from date of manufacturing in unopened container.

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Repair area must be clean and free of any paint, dust or grease. Chisel V-shaped channel to allow easy application wherever possible. Dampen area to be repaired.

MIXING:

Mix approximately 3 parts Instant Cement to 1 part water or until material becomes a dough-like consistency. WARNING - Warm water will accelerate set time. Only mix as much material that can be used in 3-5 minutes.

APPLICATION:

With pointing tool or steel trowel force material into hole or crack. Dampen material for 15 minutes after patching to prevent cracking. To repair water leak or underwater, apply pressure to material for a minimum of 5 minutes or until materials has firmly set.

WARNING:

Product is Alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application, avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.** Wear NIOSH approved mask for Silica dust. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE. Your acceptance or use of this product is your agreement that Broward County, Florida, and Florida law is the exclusive jurisdiction and venue for all purposes.

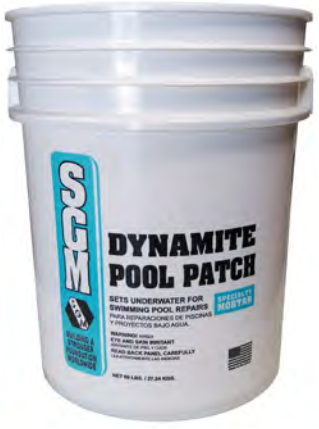
TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

10/20/22



DYNAMITE POOL PATCH

Sets Underwater for Swimming Pool Repairs

Dynamite Pool patch is a mixture of speciality cement and proprietary additives that permits underwater patching and general concrete repair work to be done instantly. Dynamite Pool patch can be used wherever a quick setting caulking or plugging material is needed.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA:

To date, no specifications have been industry approved. Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

USES:

- Underwater pool repair
- Underwater concrete repair
- New construction
- Remodeling

PACKAGING:

3lbs.(1.36kg), 9lbs.(4.09kg),
60lbs (27.24kg)

CHARACTERISTICS:

- High Strength
- Sets underwater
- Brilliant white

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Repair area must be clean and free of any paint, dust or grease, Chisel V-shaped channel to allow easy application wherever possible. Dampen area prior to application. (When not underwater.)

APPLICATIONS:

Mix approximately one (1) part water to three (3) parts Dynamite Pool Patch while stirring continuously or until material has a dough like consistency. **Warning:** Warm water will accelerate set time of patch. Mix only as much as can be used in 3-5 minutes. Using a steel trowel or pointed tool, force material into hole or crack. To repair water leaks or for under-water use, apply pressure for a minimum of five (5) minutes or until material has firmly set. Dampen material for 15 minutes after patching to prevent cracking.

WARNING:

Eye Irritant: Contains Portland cement product is alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application, avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.** Wear NIOSH approved mask for Silica dust. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

SHELF LIFE:

Up to six months from date of manufacturing in unopened containe

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of six months from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE. Your acceptance or use of this product is your agreement that Broward County, Florida, and Florida law is the exclusive jurisdiction and venue for all purposes.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

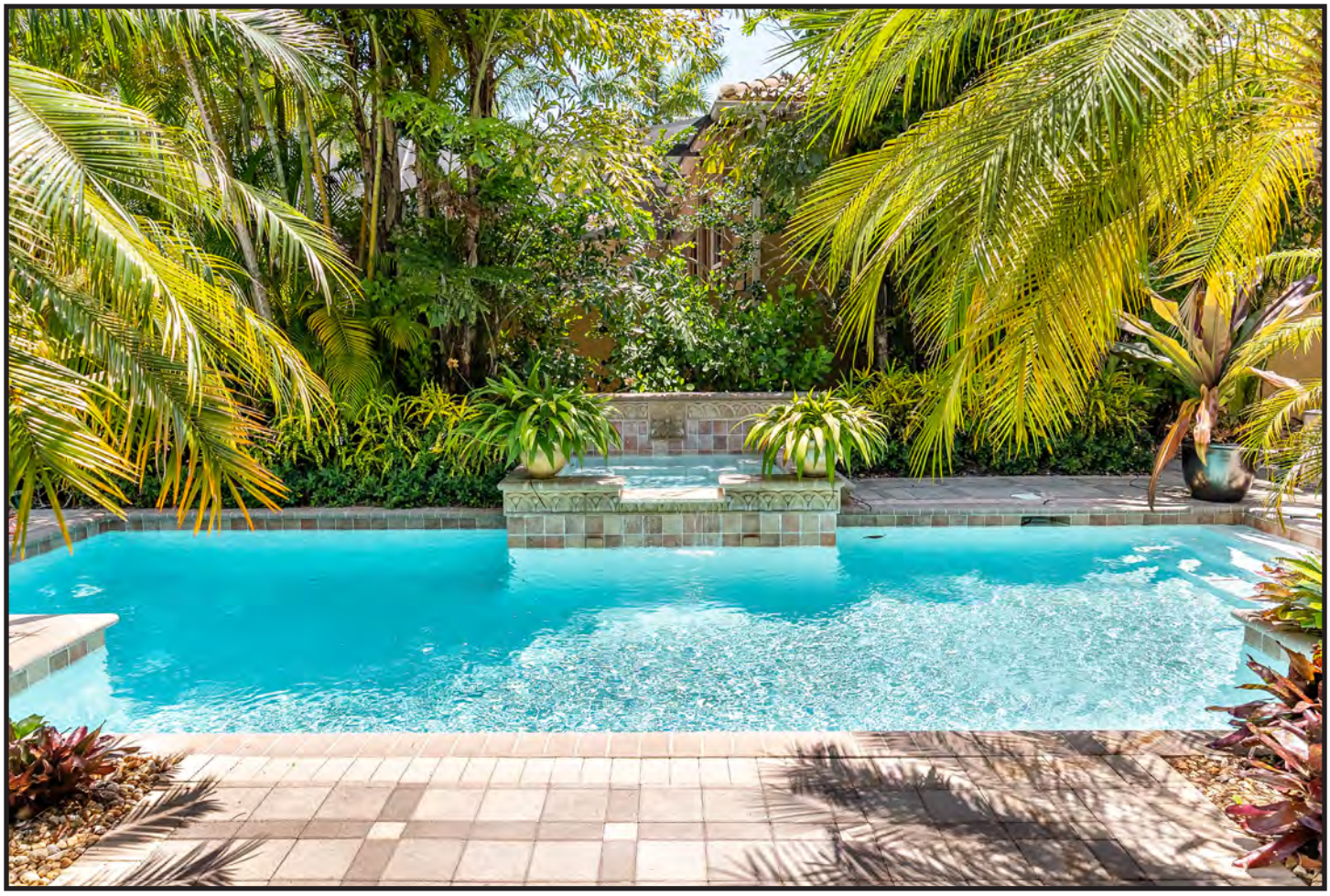
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

10/2022

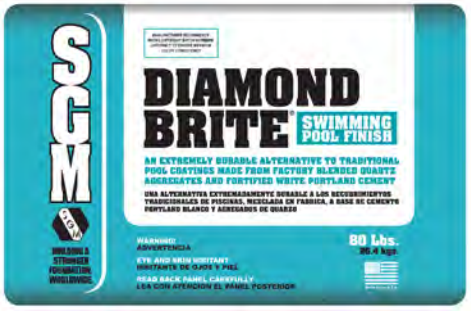
Pool, Spa & Fountain Finishes



Pool, Spa & Fountain Finishes

DIAMOND BRITE

Exposed Aggregate Pool Finish



Diamond Brite Finishes are factory blends of Diamond Quartz™, select aggregates and polymer-modified Portland cement. This unique blend is ideal for new or existing submerged surfaces in gunite, shotcrete and concrete Swimming Pools, Spas and Water Features.

Available in a variety of colors and textures. Various hues and aggregate sizes are available to fit any design requirement. Diamond Brite finishes are factory blended to provide the pool owner with an extremely durable and attractive alternative to traditional white pool coatings.

- Superior Bonding
- High strength and rapid curing
- Extremely etch resistant
- Application can be completed the same day
- Aggregate exposure evenly controlled
- Easily Pumpable

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Examine pool surfaces to identify conditions that might interfere with proper bonding of coating. Look for algae, mold, mildew, dirt, paint, mortar droppings, efflorescence, patching compounds, loose tile, cracked plaster, etc. Identify hollow spots in plaster by sounding.

Clean pool surfaces of all material that might interfere with proper bonding of coatings. Clean with high-pressure water or by sand blasting. Wash with chlorine until algae, mold, and mildew are gone. Wash oil and grease spots using trisodium phosphate or equivalent and water; soak if necessary. Remove all cleaning solutions via high-pressure washing.

Remove and repair all hollow and delaminated plaster. Saw cut an area 3 inches around bad spots and remove plaster inside the saw cut. Undercut the edges of remaining plaster. Fill holes with specified patching cement SGM High Strength Render HSR.

Remove loose tile and fittings; undercut existing plaster 2 inches below the tile line, and around return lines and fittings to a depth of 3/8 inch. Stop water penetration from outside pool. Plug cracks and leaks around fittings using hydraulic cement (SGM Dynamite Pool Patch). Etch cleaned surface with muriatic acid solution. Use concentration necessary to clean and roughen surface; smooth surfaces may require higher concentration. Neutralize surface with solution of baking soda and water to eliminate acid residue, which can cause bond failure.

Remove remaining acid solutions via high-pressure washing. Plug pool inlets and outlets to prevent clogging with expandable plugs or threaded caps. Mark location of fittings using tape on coping or on a measured drawing. Place sump pump at main drain to remove all running and standing water. Do not begin installation until concrete pool shell has cured at least 28 days.

For renovation projects (plastering over an existing plaster pool finish) and poured or formed concrete shells apply SGM Bond Kote as directed. Allow Bond Kote to cure for at least 6 hours before plastering. Plaster should be applied to SGM Bond Kote within 3-5 days. If left for a longer period before finish is applied, ensure Bond Kote is clean and free of dirt, efflorescence and other contaminants. If necessary, clean Bond Kote by brushing vigorously while spraying with water; chlorine may be used as needed.

MIXING:

Diamond Brite is made in batches of 4,000 to 20,000lbs (1,800 to 9,000 kg.) using natural ingredients. For this reason there will be variations in shade between batches. Batch numbers are printed on the end of each individual bag. It is important that the user follow these instructions carefully to ensure the most consistent color throughout the pool.

Jobsite additives, such as calcium chloride solutions, pump-aides, or bonding agents can affect the color of this product. For best results mix product using only cool clean, potable water. If adding any other approved additives, hold a portion of the mix water to dissolve the additives, screen and add the final amount to mixer. Additives should be introduced at the end of the mixing process. Ensure that the additives are mixed with water and pre-dissolved.

1. Separate the bags according to the batch numbers on the bottom of each bag. **Record all batch numbers.**

Warranties submitted without valid batch numbers are VOID.

2. Blend different batches together in each mix according to the ratio present at the job site. For example: If there are 30 bags total on the job and there are 20 bags of Batch A and10 bags of Batch B then use 2 bags of A to 1 bag of B in every mix.

Coverage: each 80 lb. bag will cover approximately 22 - 25 sq. ft., to a thickness of minimum 3/8" - 1/2". Surface roughness affects coverage rates.

3. The shelf life of Diamond Brite is up to one year in unopened properly stored container. Diamond Brite can be mixed by using low-speed paddle mixer, low rpm drill with mud paddle, ribbon blender or concrete plaster mixer. Measure and add 1 ½ to 2 gallons (5.7 to 7.6 L) of clean potable water to mixer.

4. Hold back a portion of the water and add as necessary as mixing progresses. Lower water to cement ratios will produce plaster of greater strength and density. Therefore it is best to use as little water as needed to produce a workable mix. Excess water will reduce strength and increase shrinkage (check) cracks.
Note: Mix water quality is extremely important. Well water or water high in metal and mineral content will cause discoloration in finished Diamond Brite. Additionally, water of high hardness or alkalinity will cause the plaster to effloresce, releasing high levels of salts that produce calcium scale. This is especially true of colored Diamond Brite such as Midnight Blue, Onyx, Tahoe Blue and French Gray. Check mix water for metals, minerals, hardness and alkalinity before using.

Start mixer and add Diamond Brite as quickly as possible to ensure that all the material has the proper mix time. Mix for a minimum of 5 minutes but no more than 10 minutes. This ensures even distribution of aggregates and increases the working time of the plaster. Insufficient mix time will result in uneven setting and shade variations. Too much mix time will produce an overall weaker plaster and may entrain undesirable air bubbles. As a rule of thumb, mix for only the amount of time required to produce a consistent, homogenous mix. Calcium Chloride may be used as an accelerator. It must be fully dissolved in water allowing impurities to settle out. Pour off the solution from the top being careful not to add impurities to the mix. The impurities found in calcium chloride flake and pellets have been known to cause discoloration in pool plaster. No more than 2% by weight of cement (about 1/2 lb. per bag) can be used. Overuse may cause discoloration.

PUMPING:

Although it is not necessary to use a plaster pump, many contractors do. Included here are some helpful hints for successful pumping. Increase the size of the pump manifold from 3" to 4". Change the valve ball from plastic to steel to improve longevity. Set plaster pump to the lowest gear by moving the belt. Always begin pumping with a full stroke on the main piston. This is accomplished by advancing the wheel until the cam is at its highest position.

Prepare a slurry of cement and water or pump aid and run it through the pump first to prime the pump and lubricate the hoses. Pour the mixed plaster slowly into the pump hopper. Do not pour all the material in at once. Agitate the material in the hopper to prevent separation of the cement and aggregate.

Avoid unnecessary stopping during the pumping process. Diamond Brite aggregate will tend to settle in the pump manifold and hoses when the pump is stopped. Agitate the remaining material left in the hopper to reduce clogging. Do not try to clear a blockage using the pump. Disassemble and clean the manifold and hoses when clogged. Do not over-water mix. This will only cause the material to separate, clogging the pump and hoses.

APPLICATION:

Substrate should be cool and damp but not dripping wet. Mist the shell with cool, clean potable water. Non-absorbed water may be removed by using sponges and/ or air. Standing water will weaken Diamond Brite and may cause washouts. **Note:** Hot, dry shells will cause rapid setting of the plaster and result in check or shrinkage cracking and delamination.

All materials and effected areas should remain above 50°F (10°C) or below 100°F (38°C) 24 hrs. prior and 72 hrs after placement. Discard unmixed material (lumps).

Apply plaster liberally with flat side of trowel using sufficient pressure to key in a scratch coat on the vertical surfaces. Beginning with the shady walls and working to the sunny walls, trowel a scratch coat onto the walls and allow to set up until it becomes tacky. The set time will vary according to the temperature and humidity. Once the scratch coat has become tacky, apply a finish coat to the entire pool surface beginning in bowl area and working toward the shallow end, troweling and blending walls and floor together to achieve a seamless appearance while working to a final thickness of 3/8" to one-half inch (½") (10 mm-12 mm).

Uniform troweling will help to ensure even exposure, reduce washouts and produce a comfortable slip-resistant finish. The technique of "slick troweling" is recommended. During application make several passes with pool trowels to compact the aggregate and ensure a smooth dense finish. In this process the cement paste is brought to the surface during troweling, then removed with the trowel. This produces a slick surface and minimizes the exposure needed. Small amounts of lubrication water may be necessary for smoothing out and compacting the finish in this process.

The aggregate can be seen through a thin film of cement paste after troweling is complete. Special attention must be given to the filling in of spike holes. The applicator must be careful to fill all spike holes with Diamond Brite aggregate to avoid visible spike holes. Extra care must be taken to ensure proper troweling in the coves and corners. Specialty trowels are required for these areas. Insufficient troweling in these

areas will result in roughness and washouts (loss of cement and aggregate) during the exposure process.

EXPOSURE:

Note: You must have one workman for every 300 square feet to properly expose Diamond Brite. The exposure time is limited to approximately one hour but will vary according to local conditions. Beginning too early or too late will result in uneven exposure. Some areas may be ready for exposure while other areas are still being troweled. Constant inspection of the Diamond Brite for readiness is imperative. There are several techniques commonly used to expose Diamond Brite. The following is a list of the most popular techniques.

I. Water Washing With Brushes

Note: This is by far the most effective technique and produces the best results with standard Diamond Brite Finishes. **It is not recommended for the Diamond Brite Quartz Series Finishes.** When the Diamond Brite has lost its sheen or is no longer damp, it may be ready for exposure with soft bristle brushes and water. The material must be sufficiently set up to allow applicators to walk on the floor without leaving footprints. Wear white cotton socks or foam shoes when exposing Diamond Brite. Boots and bare feet are not recommended. Test the plaster for readiness by carefully washing a small area with a soft bristle brush.

If the cream washes away without losing aggregate the exposure process may begin. Starting with sunny or fast setting areas begin washing away cement paste with water and brushes. Use a bucket first then progress to a soft flow of water from a garden hose as the material begins to harden. Begin using stiff bristle brushes as the set progresses. Examine the plaster for hot spots that may be setting quickly. Mist these areas with water to allow longer exposure time. Over-cured cement paste will not remove easily and may require stiff bristle brushes to remove. Avoid slow setting areas like shady walls and the bowl.

Washing too soon in these areas will cause washouts. If an area washes out it must be re-troweled immediately. Keep some extra Diamond Brite mixed up for use in patching washout areas. Keep a sump pump running in the main drain at all times to discharge the wash solution. Dispose of wash as directed by local requirements. Avoid leaving hoses, buckets or any other items on the plaster during exposure. Any object left on the plaster during this critical phase may leave a “shadow” on the surface. In the event of shadowing heat may be carefully applied to remove the discoloration. When all of the cement paste has been removed from the surface uniformly, the brush phase is complete. If done thoroughly, this will complete the exposure process. The process of acid washing as described below is optional. If desired, an acid wash may now be performed using a 25% solution of Muriatic Acid (higher concentrations may be needed for stubborn areas) and water to remove the thin film that may remain on the surface. Proper safety equipment must be worn at all times. Begin washing the bowl first and work up to the shallow end. Following this procedure will minimize “rivers” or streaks on the floor. The use of an acid wash additive to reduce fumes and ensure uniform coverage is highly recommended. Neutralize and discard the wash solution according to local requirements. Neutralize acid remaining on the Diamond Brite with Soda Ash and water to avoid discoloration.

II. Acid Washing

Note: This technique is commonly used in cold climates or when the plasterers lack sufficient experience to undertake water washing. It is easier to do but can produce a less uniform finish. Use this technique when applying the Quartz Series. After troweling, allow the plaster to fully set up. This may take anywhere from one to a few hours or overnight, depending on local jobsite conditions. Begin acid washing by using a 25% solution of Muriatic Acid (higher concentrations may be needed for stubborn areas) and water to remove the cement film that may remain on the surface. Increase the concentration of the acid solution as needed. Proper safety equipment must be worn at all times. Begin washing the bowl first and work up to the shallow end. Following this procedure will minimize “rivers” or streaks on the floor. Acid wash walls and steps last. Do not allow acid wash solution to puddle in the bowl area. Use a sump pump to constantly discard the run off after it is diluted and neutralized. The use of an acid wash additive to reduce fumes and ensure uniform coverage is highly recommended. Neutralize and discard the wash solution according to local requirements. Neutralize acid remaining on the Diamond Brite with Soda Ash and water to avoid discoloration.

III. Wet Acid Wash

Note: Also called Acid Start-up or No Drain Acid wash. This technique is sometimes used after water washing. It is also used in areas where the fill water is high in alkalinity and or hardness. When used alone without water washing this technique produces the least desirable results. It will not remove all of the cement paste evenly and may result in a streaked appearance. Remove all metal such as ladders and lights from the pool and turn off the circulation system. After filling the pool test the alkalinity to determine the amount of Muriatic acid needed to lower the Total Alkalinity to zero. Distribute the acid evenly throughout the pool. Brush the pool thoroughly over the entire surface twice daily for 3 days. Add a sequestering agent and raise the pH to the proper level with Soda Ash. Start the circulation system and follow the start up instructions.

IV. Powerwash Exposure Technique

Hard trowel pool to uniform smooth finish. Let finish air dry for 1-3 hours after completion. Begin acid wash process by filling pool with 8 to 10 inches of water. This water will buffer acid solution during exposure process. Acid wash with 100% muriatic acid starting with walls working down to bowl. Leave acid on for approx. 1-2 minutes before rinsing off with hose. Keep constant water on floor to diffuse acid solution avoiding streaks. Keep acid washed areas wet thru entire

process or cement paste will re-set. Complete acid wash on floor and bowl of pool, finish by pumping out water. Begin power-washing phase with 2500 PSI machine using 45-degree nozzle. Keep tip 12 to 18 inches away from surface perpendicular to plaster finish. Power wash surface with approx. 20% overlap to ensure complete exposure. Start power-washing walls from tile line thru cove of pool, finish with floor. Pump out remaining water; install main drain covers, lights and fittings.

INITIAL FILL and BALANCING, & OPTIMUM POOL and SPA WATER CHEMISTRY CONDITIONS

In accordance with the National Plasterers Council, Inc. ("NPC") standards, it is recommended that the following pool and spa water chemistry conditions be maintained on an ongoing basis for the longevity of the interior pool and spa finish. These values are important to prevent corrosion, deterioration, discoloration, scaling or other problems. For more information refer to your local agency having jurisdiction or NPC.

Follow recommended fill and balancing procedures to ensure a successful start-up. Fill pool completely and without interruption with clean, potable water. The use of a filter during fill is strongly recommended. The initial fill water is the most important water that the pool will receive and must be tested, recorded and adjusted according to the following parameters by an experienced pool professional. For the first thirty days (30) the pH and alkalinity must be monitored and adjusted (if applicable) every three (3) to five (5) days. All other chemicals monitored and adjusted (if applicable) every seven (7) to ten (10) days. The pool water must be tested regularly and documented monthly by a reputable company using a computerized system. Monitoring the pool water regularly will not only affect the new finish but will keep it looking new. Improper water chemistry will void the limited residential / commercial warranty. It is recommended that a quality sequestering agent be used in the initial start-up in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and then a recommended maintenance dosage per the sequestering agent's manufacturer instructions.

FIRST DAY: Add sequestering agent upon initial fill per manufacturer's instructions. Adjust pH to 7.2 - 7.6 and total alkalinity to 80 -120 PPM. Maintain calcium hardness at a minimum of 125 PPM for the first three days, then adjust to 200-400 PPM thereafter. Dissolve chemicals completely in water and disperse throughout pool.

SECOND DAY: Record pH, total alkalinity, calcium hardness and temperature levels. Adjust pH to 7.4 - 7.6 and total alkalinity to 80-120 PPM. Dissolve all chemicals completely in water before adding to pool, and allow sufficient time for each chemical to be fully dispersed before adding other chemicals. **DO NOT ADD CHLORINE**, and brush entire pool twice daily for the first three days.

THIRD DAY: Repeat steps from Second Day. Adjust chemistry to the following levels:

Free Chlorine: 1.0 - 3.0 PPM
pH: 7.4 -7.6
Total Alkalinity: 80 -120 PPM
Calcium Hardness: 200 - 400 PPM
Stabilizer: 30 - 60 PPM

Adjust circulating pump timer to normal operating hours. Brush the pool walls and floor daily for the first two (2) weeks. Do not vacuum pool with wheeled vacuum for 14 days. Putting a wheel cleaner in the pool prematurely can cause wheel marks/ tracks to show up on the pool finish. Do not install an automatic pool cleaner for 28 days. No salt should be added for 28 days. Please make sure the water pH and alkalinity is balanced prior to the use of salt chlorine generators.

DAILY WATER CHEMISTRY AFTER 28 DAYS

Maintain the water chemistry using the **Langelier Saturation Index (LSI) maintained between 0.0 and +0.3.**

Description / Pool & Spa Water Levels

Free Chlorine – Above 4.0ppm may cause corrosion	1 - 3PPM
Total Chlorine	1 - 3PPM
pH	7.4 - 7.6
Alkalinity	80 - 120 PPM
Calcium Hardness	200 - 400 PPM
Cyanuric Acid	50 - 80 PPM
TDS	300 - 1800 PPM (Non-Salt Pools)
Salt Level	2500 - 3500 PPM (Salt Chlorination ONLY)

CAUTION:

WARNING - EYE IRRITANT CONTAINS PORTLAND CEMENT. Product is alkaline on contact with water. Avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and call physician. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. Contains free Silica. Avoid breathing dust. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.** Wear NIOSH approved mask for Silica dust. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one year from date of manufacture in unopened properly stored container.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc for local availability. **Packaging:** multi-ply heavy duty lined bag, net wt. 80 lb. (36 kg). **Cost:** Diamond Brite is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended

use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE. Customers may acquire an extended 5-year commercial or 10-year residential warranty. Refer to SGM warranty.

MAINTENANCE:

Diamond Brite's lifetime will be greatly enhanced through proper and regular maintenance. Test and record water chemistry values once a week, and adjust as indicated per water-balance table recommendations. Brush entire pool, walls and floor weekly. Remove any debris and foreign materials immediately to prevent staining. Check and maintain filter, pump motor and skimmer baskets to maintain proper flow and filtering action. If unable to perform regular weekly maintenance, the services of a qualified licensed pool service professional should be obtained.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contact Technical services department.

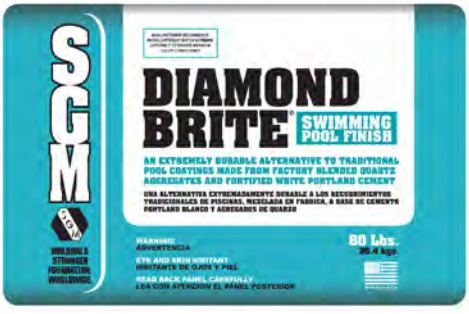
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

Pool, Spa & Fountain Finishes

DIAMOND BRITE

Exposed Aggregate Pool Finish



TECHNICAL DATA

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
ASTM International (ASTM) ANSI American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

ASTM D 4086, ASTM E1477, ASTM E 1347

Many building departments and health departments require commercial swimming pool and spa finish coatings shall be comprised of a non-pigmented white cementitious binder and shall have a dry Lightness level (CIE L value) of 80.0 or greater and a wet Luminous Reflectance Value (CIE Y value) of 50.0 or greater. The Reflectance Value wet test shows the reflective value of a finish with “0” being the least reflective and “100” being the most reflective. Please see the recorded test values in the table below.*

“Pool finish, including bottom and sides, shall be of white or light colored material determined visually to contrast least with a value of gray whiter than 50 percent black on an artist’s gray scale, or shown by reflectance testing to reflect more than 50 percent of visible light.” Please see the recorded test values in the table.** Please consult your state’s compliance requirements for commercial pool and spa finishes.

Reflectance Testing Values for Diamond Brite Expose Aggregate Pool Finish - Commercial Compliance***				
Diamond Brite Color	**CIE L Value DRY**	**CIE Y Value WET**	**Reflectance Value WET 0 - 100**	**Munsell Value Scale [I]**
COMMERCIAL WHITE	88.28	65.67	81	9
SUPER BLUE	81.09	52.30	73	6.5
BLUE	82.65	53.79	74	7
COOL BLUE	84.43	54.33	76	8
BLUE QUARTZ	84.09	54.10	67	8
IVORY	86.03	58.49	78	8.5
OYSTER QUARTZ	82.22	57.55	77	7
AQUA QUARTZ	84.08	54.00	66	8
MARLIN BLUE	81.89	52.98	72	6.5
AQUA BLUE	83.83	54.06	75	7.5
CLASSIC	82.19	53.33	74	7

Reflectance Testing Values for Diamond Brite Expose Aggregate Pool Finish				
ONYX	44.54	7.71	39	2
FRENCH GRAY	64.20	21.50	48	4.5
TAHOE BLUE	65.13	25.07	49	5
MIDNIGHT BLUE	56.04	16.89	41	4
VERDE	65.28	26.27	44	4.5

****Highlighted finishes comply with Florida Building Code 454.1.2.4 for commercial use.*

** Refers to Florida building and health requirements ** North Carolina rules governing public swimming pools 15A NCAC 18A .2514 requirements.*

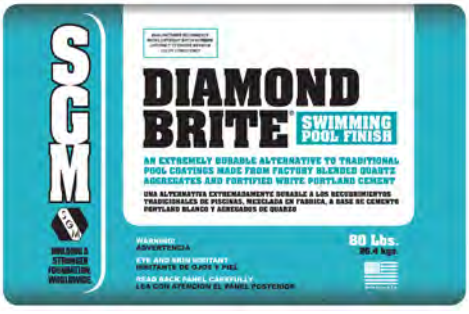
[I] The commercial compliant Diamond Brite finishes have been evaluated and exceed the (MAHC) Model Aquatic Health Code of greater than 6.5 on the Munsell value scale.

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

1502 SW 2nd Place Pompano Beach, FL 33069 954.943.2288 Fax 954.943.2402

DIAMOND BRITE

Exposed Aggregate Pool Finish



TECHNICAL DATA

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
ASTM International (ASTM)
ANSI American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

ASTM C 1028-07 standard test method for slip resistance.		
Diamond Brite	Diamond Brite Color	Reading as lbf
Dry Slip Resistance (Rough Finish)	Marlin Blue Classic Midnight Blue French Gray Tahoe Blue Onyx Super Blue Cool Blue Verde Ivory Aqua Blue Blue Commercial White	0.86
Dry Slip Resistance (Smoother Finish)	Oyster Quartz Blue Quartz Aqua Quartz	0.73

ANSI 118.7 standard test method for flexural strength (psi) modified.	
Diamond Brite	Reading as psi.
28 days	720

Standard test method for linear shrinkage (%)	
Diamond Brite	Reading as %
1 Day	0.027
7 Day	0.091

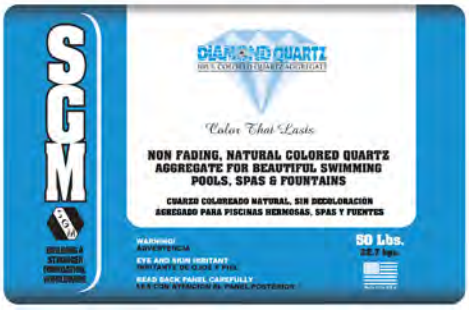
Standard test method for tensile adhesion to concrete [N/mm2]	
Diamond Brite	Reading as [N/mm2]
NaCL 60° C Cycle	1.40
28 day	0.80

ASTM C 109 standard test method for compressive strength (psi) of hydraulic cement mortars.	
Diamond Brite	Reading as psi.
24 hours	2950
7 days	5750
14 days	5970
28 days	6640

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

DIAMOND Quartz

100% Colored Quartz Aggregate



Diamond Quartz consists of 100%, insoluble colored quartz aggregate designed to be mixed with Type I White Portland Cement. Diamond Quartz is permanently color bonded with SGM's advanced color technology. Diamond Quartz is made from one of nature's hardest and purest minerals, it will not rust, rub off or fade. Diamond Quartz is unaffected by the harshest pool chemicals and resist permanent staining.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA:

To date, no specifications have been industry approved. Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

USES:

For new constructions and renovations (replaster). Diamond Quartz is typically added in place of marble aggregate when blending pool plaster. Diamond Quartz increases the overall strengths, reduces shrinkage, adds color and camouflages stains in a plaster mix.

CHARACTERISTICS:

- Highly durable
- Enhance the color of your pool
- Easy to maintain
- Stain resistant

CHEMICAL RESISTANT DATA:

SGM Diamond Quartz resist chemical breakdown and has been tested and proven stable in many acidic solutions. Liquid immersion tests were conducted with the following acids at a variety of concentrations with no adverse reaction. Nitric, Chromic, Hydrochloric, Acetic, Trichloro-s-triazenetrion, Sulfuric, and Aluminum Sulfate.

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Pool surface must be free of dirt, oil, grease, or other foreign materials. Fill holes with specified patching cement SGM High Strength Render HSR. Re-finished pools should be undercut 2" inches below the tile line and a minimum of 1" inch around drains light fixtures and return lines. Use SGM Bond Kote as an excellent surface preparation system prior to plastering.

MIXING:

Diamond Quartz is designed to be mixed with Type I White Portland Cement as a direct replacement for a percentage or all of the marble or pool sand used in a 2-parts aggregate 1-part cement mix. A standard pool mix consists of 50-60% Diamond Quartz with the balance marble or other aggregate. For maximum color use up to 100% Diamond Quartz.

APPLICATION:

Machine mixing is preferred; mix until material is free of any lumps and has a smooth consistency. Mixture should be no less than 2 to 1. Mist pool base with clean cool water to allow for proper hydration of plaster. Allow no standing water to be present when applying plaster. Apply plaster liberally with steel trowel; using sufficient pressure to insure a good mechanical bond, apply finish to approximately 3/8" to 1/2".

INITIAL FILL and BALANCING, & OPTIMUM POOL and SPA WATER CHEMISTRY CONDITIONS

In accordance with the National Plasterers Council, Inc. ("NPC") standards, it is recommended that the following pool and spa water chemistry conditions be maintained on an ongoing basis for the longevity of the interior pool and spa finish. These values are important to prevent corrosion, deterioration, discoloration, scaling or other problems. For more information refer to your local agency having jurisdiction or NPC.

Follow recommended fill and balancing procedures to ensure a successful start-up. Fill pool completely and without interruption with clean, potable water. The use of a filter during fill is strongly recommended. The initial fill water is the most important water that the pool will receive and must be tested, recorded and adjusted according to the following parameters by an experienced pool professional. For the first thirty days (30) the pH and alkalinity must be monitored and adjusted (if applicable) every three (3) to five (5) days. All other chemicals monitored and adjusted (if applicable) every seven (7) to ten (10) days. The pool water must be tested regularly and documented monthly by a reputable company using a computerized system. Monitoring the pool water regularly will not only affect the new finish but will keep it looking new. Improper water chemistry will void the limited residential / commercial warranty. It is recommended that a quality sequestering agent be used

in the initial start-up in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and then a recommended maintenance dosage per the sequestering agent's manufacturer instructions.

FIRST DAY: Add sequestering agent upon initial fill per manufacturer's instructions. Adjust pH to 7.2 - 7.6 and total alkalinity to 80 -120 PPM. Maintain calcium hardness at a minimum of 125 PPM for the first three days, then adjust to 200-400 PPM thereafter. Dissolve chemicals completely in water and disperse throughout pool.

SECOND DAY: Record pH, total alkalinity, calcium hardness and temperature levels. Adjust pH to 7.4 - 7.6 and total alkalinity to 80-120 PPM. Dissolve all chemicals completely in water before adding to pool, and allow sufficient time for each chemical to be fully dispersed before adding other chemicals. **DO NOT ADD CHLORINE**. Brush entire surface twice daily for the first three (3) days.

THIRD DAY: Repeat steps from Second Day. Adjust chemistry to the following levels:

Free Chlorine: 1.0 - 3.0 PPM
pH: 7.4 -7.6
Total Alkalinity: 80 -120 PPM
Calcium Hardness: 200 - 400 PPM
Stabilizer: 30 - 60 PPM

Adjust circulating pump timer to normal operating hours. Brush the pool walls and floor daily for the first two (2) weeks. Do not vacuum pool with wheeled vacuum for 14 days. Putting a wheel cleaner in the pool prematurely can cause wheel marks/ tracks to show up on the pool finish. Do not install an automatic pool cleaner for 28 days. No salt should be added for 28 days. Please make sure the water pH and alkalinity is balanced prior to the use of salt chlorine generators.

DAILY WATER CHEMISTRY AFTER 28 DAYS

Maintain the water chemistry using the **Langelier Saturation Index (LSI) maintained between 0.0 and +0.3.**

Description / Pool & Spa Water Levels	
Free Chlorine – Above 4.0ppm	
May cause corrosion	1 - 3PPM
Total Chlorine	1 - 3PPM
pH	7.4 - 7.6
Alkalinity	80 - 120 PPM
Calcium Hardness	200 - 400 PPM
Cyanuric Acid	50 - 80 PPM
TDS	300 - 1800 PPM (Non-Salt Pools)
Salt Level	2500 - 3500 PPM (Salt Chlorination ONLY)

Based on feedback from our customers throughout the nation. They represent an average of what has worked best for the majority and do not guarantee that you will not experience common plaster phenomenon such as staining, mottling, efflorescence and scale. Water supplies vary from one municipality to the next and therefore commonsense, experience and good testing procedures must be followed. Refer to the APSP guidelines on start up and chemistry for more detailed information.

CAUTION:

THIS PRODUCT IRRITATES THE EYES AND CONTAINS PORTLAND CEMENT. The product is alkaline when it comes into contact with water. Avoid splashing in the eyes or contact with the skin. During mixing, avoid contact with eyes. In case such contact occurs, rinse eyes repeatedly with water and contact a doctor. Wash your hands well before smoking or eating after handling the product. Do not ingest. It contains free silica. Avoid vacuuming the dust. Prolonged exposure to the product may cause delayed lung diseases (silicosis). **WARNING:** This product may expose you to chemicals, including silica, which the state of California recognizes as a cause of cancer. For more information, visit **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov**. Use NIOSH approved masks at all times to handle silica dust. **KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN**.

SHELF LIFE:

Unlimited provided material stored in dry area.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc for local availability. **Packaging:** multi-ply heavy duty lined bag, net wt. 50 lb. (22.7 kg). **Cost:** Diamond Quartz is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM warrants that its' Diamond Quartz are made of natural quartz aggregate and the ceramic color coated will not fade or react with swimming pool installation materials for a period of (10) ten years from the date of pool installation. Given that SGM does not provide installation service or prepare pool plaster mix, this warranty does not cover workmanship, reinstallation, and other manufacturer's materials or plaster surface defects. If the quartz is deemed defective, SGM will replace them at no charge. You must pay for any and all other materials cost and labor for reinstallation. It is acknowledged and understood that due to the use of natural quartz aggregate some shade variation is inherent and is not considered a defect. This warranty provides you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights that vary from state to state.
Further, this warranty does not cover damage caused either directly or indirectly by an act of God, including any natural disaster such as hurricane, earthquake, tornado, flood, lightning, hail, fire or any abnormal deterioration due to any cause including plant and animal life. Acts of negligence, misuse, abuse, vandalism, war or civil disobedience do not apply.

In no event shall SGM be liable for special, indirect, incidental, or consequential damages under tort, contract or otherwise (including without limitation loss of use) Even if SGM shall have been advised of possibility of the same. SGM's maximum liability under this warranty shall be to supply the materials necessary to repair the area of failure.

All disputes arising out of or relating to the terms and conditions of this warranty shall be interpreted pursuant of

Florida law and where applicable, Federal law. Venue for all such disputes shall be in the circuit court of Broward County, FL.

This warranty constitutes the sole and only warranty being made by SGM and may not be altered, modified or changed except by a written instrument signed by the President of Southern Grouts and Mortars, Inc. To initiate a claim, notify SGM at 1502 SW 2nd Place, Pompano Beach, FL 33069.

MAINTENANCE:

Diamond Quartz lifetime will be greatly enhanced through proper and regular maintenance. Test and record water chemistry values once a week, and adjust as indicated per water-balance table recommendations. Brush entire pool, walls and floor weekly. Remove any debris and foreign materials immediately to prevent staining. Check and maintain filter, pump motor and skimmer baskets to maintain proper flow and filtering action. If unable to perform regular weekly maintenance, the services of a qualified licensed pool service professional should be obtained.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting Technical Services Department.

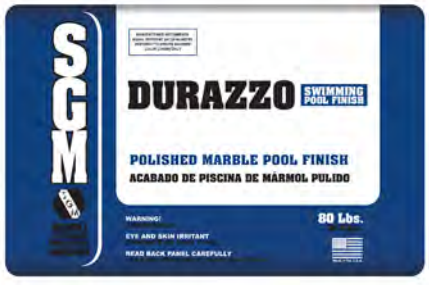
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

10/2022

DURAZZO

Polished Marble Pool Finish



Durazzo Finishes are factory blends of the whitest marble aggregates, Diamond Quartz™, and polymer-modified Portland cement. This unique blend is ideal for new or existing submerged surfaces of gunite, shotcrete and concrete Swimming pool, Spa & Water Features.

Available in a variety of colors and textures, various hues and aggregate sizes are available to fit any design requirement. Durazzo finishes are factory blended to provide the pool owner with an extremely durable and attractive alternative to traditional white pool coatings.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Examine pool surfaces to identify conditions that might interfere with proper bonding of coating. Look for algae, mold, mildew, dirt, paint, mortar droppings, efflorescence, patching compounds, loose tile, cracked plaster, etc.

Clean pool surfaces of all material that might interfere with proper bonding of coatings. Clean with high pressure water or by sand blasting. Wash with chlorine until algae, mold, and mildew are gone. Remove oil and grease spots using trisodium phosphate or equivalent and water; soak if necessary. Remove all cleaning solutions via high pressure-washing.

Identify hollow spots in plaster by sounding. Remove and repair all hollow and delaminated plaster. Saw cut an area 3 inches around bad spots and remove plaster inside the saw cut. Undercut the edges of remaining plaster. Fill holes with specified patching cement SGM High Strength Render HSR.

Remove loose tile and fittings; undercut existing plaster 2 inches below the tile line, and around return lines and fittings to a depth of 3/8 inch. Stop water penetration from outside pool. Plug cracks and leaks around fittings using hydraulic cement (SGM Dynamite Pool Patch). Etch cleaned surface with muriatic acid solution. Use concentration necessary to clean and roughen surface; smooth surfaces may require higher concentration. Neutralize surface with solution of baking soda and water to eliminate acid residue, which can cause bond failure.

Remove remaining acid solutions via high pressure-washing. Plug pool inlets and outlets to prevent clogging with expandable plugs or threaded caps. Mark location of fittings using tape on coping or on a measured drawing. Place sump pump at main drain to remove all running and standing water. Do not begin installation until concrete pool shell has cured at least 28 days.

For renovation projects (plastering over an existing plaster pool finish) and poured or formed concrete shells apply SGM Bond Kote as directed. Allow Bond Kote to cure for at least 6 hours before plastering. Plaster should be applied to SGM Bond Kote within 3-5 days. If left for a longer period before finish is applied, ensure Bond Kote is clean and free of dirt, efflorescence and other contaminants. If necessary, clean Bond Kote by brushing vigorously while spraying with water; chlorine may be used as needed.

MIXING:

Durazzo is made in batches of 4,000 to 20,000 lbs (1,800 to 9,000 kg) using natural ingredients. For this reason there will be variations in shade between batches. Batch numbers are printed on the ends of every individual bag. It is important the user follow these instructions carefully to ensure the most consistent color throughout the pool.

Jobsite additives, such as calcium chloride solutions, pump-aides, or bonding agents can affect the color of this product. For best results mix product using only cool clean, potable water. If adding any other approved additives, hold a portion of the mix water to dissolve the additives, screen and add the final amount to mixer. Additives should be introduced at the end of the mixing process. Ensure that the additives are mixed with water and pre-dissolved.

1. Separate the bags according to the batch numbers on the bottom of each bag. **Record all batch numbers. Warranties submitted without valid batch numbers are VOID.**

2. Blend different batches together in each mix according to the ratio present at the job site. For example: If there are 30 bags total on the job and there are 20 bags of Batch A and10 bags of Batch B then use 2 bags of A to 1 bag

of B in every mix. **Coverage:** Each 80 lb. bag will cover approximately 22 - 25 sq. ft., to a thickness of minimum 3/8" to 1/2". Surface roughness affects coverage rates.

3. The shelf life of Durazzo is up to one year in unopened properly stored container. Durazzo can be mixed by using low-speed paddle mixer, low rpm drill with mud paddle, ribbon blender or concrete plaster mixer. Measure and add 2 - 2.5 gallons of clean potable water to mixer.

4. Hold back a portion of the water and add as necessary as mixing progresses. Lower water to cement ratios will produce plaster of greater strength and density. Therefore it is best to use as little water as needed to produce a workable mix. Excess water will reduce strength and increase shrinkage (check) cracks. **Note:** Mix water quality is extremely important. Well water or water high in metal and mineral content will cause discoloration in finished Durazzo. Additionally, water of high hardness or alkalinity will cause the plaster to effloresce, releasing high levels of salts that produce calcium scale. Check mix water for metals, minerals, hardness and alkalinity before using.

Start mixer and add Durazzo as quickly as possible to ensure that all the material has the proper mix time. Mix for a minimum of 5 minutes but no more than 10 minutes. This ensures even distribution of aggregates and increases the working time of the plaster. Insufficient mix time will result in uneven setting and shade variations.

Too much mix time will produce an overall weaker plaster and may entrain undesirable air bubbles. As a rule of thumb, mix for only the amount of time required to produce a consistent, homogenous mix. Calcium Chloride may be used as an accelerator. It must be fully dissolved in water allowing impurities to settle out. Pour off the solution from the top being careful not to add impurities to the mix. The impurities found in calcium chloride flake and pellets have been known to cause discoloration in pool plaster. No more than 2% by weight of cement (about 1/2 lb. per bag) can be used. Overuse may cause discoloration.

PUMPING:

Although it is not necessary to use a plaster pump, many contractors do. Included here are some helpful hints for successful pumping. Increase the size of the pump manifold from 3" to 4". Change the valve ball from plastic to steel to improve longevity. Set plaster pump to the lowest gear by moving the belt. Always begin pumping with a full stroke on the main piston. This is accomplished by advancing the wheel until the cam is at its highest position.

Prepare a slurry of cement and water or pump aid and run it through the pump first to prime the pump and lubricate the hoses. Pour the mixed plaster slowly into the pump hopper. Do not pour all the material in at once. Agitate the material in the hopper to prevent separation of the cement and aggregate. Avoid unnecessary stopping during the pumping process.

Durazzo aggregate will tend to settle in the pump manifold and hoses when the pump is stopped. Agitate the remaining material left in the hopper to reduce clogging. Do not try to clear a blockage using the pump. Disassemble and clean the manifold and hoses when clogged. Do not over-water mix. This will only cause the material to separate, clogging the pump and hoses.

APPLICATION:

Substrate should be cool and damp but not dripping wet. Mist shell with cool, clean potable water. Non-absorbed water may be removed by using sponges and/or air. Standing water will weaken Durazzo and may cause washouts. **Note:** Hot, dry shells will cause rapid setting of the plaster and result in check or shrinkage cracking and delamination. All materials and effected areas should remain above 50°F (10°C) or below 100° F (38°C) 24 hrs. prior and 72 hrs. after placement. Discard unmixed material (lumps).

Apply plaster liberally with flat side of trowel using sufficient pressure to key in a scratch coat on the vertical surfaces. Beginning with the shady walls and working to the sunny walls, trowel a scratch coat on the walls and allow to set up until it becomes tacky. The set time will vary according to the temperature and humidity. Once the scratch coat has become tacky, apply a finish coat to the entire pool surface beginning in bowl area and working toward the shallow end, troweling and blending walls and floor together to achieve a seamless appearance while working to a final thickness of one-half inch (½") (10 mm-12 mm).

Uniform troweling will help to ensure even exposure, reduce washouts and produce a comfortable slip resistant finish. The technique of "slick troweling" is recommended. During the application, make several passes with pool trowels to compact the aggregate and ensure a smooth dense finish. In this process the cement paste is brought to the surface during troweling and is removed with the trowel. This produces a slick surface and minimizes the exposure needed. Small amounts of lubrication water may be necessary for smoothing out and compacting the finish in this process.

The aggregate can be seen through a thin film of cement paste after troweling is complete. Special attention must be given to the filling in of spike holes. The applicator must be careful to fill all spike holes with Durazzo aggregate to avoid visible spike holes. Extra care must be taken to ensure proper troweling in the coves and corners. Specialty trowels are required for these areas. Insufficient troweling in these areas will result in roughness and washouts (loss of cement and aggregate) during the exposure process.

EXPOSURE AND POLISHING:

Once you have completed slick troweling the entire pool surface. Allow the Durazzo finish to cure overnight. The following morning start by acid washing the surface with Muriatic Acid and water. Start with a 50% acid 50% water solution and adjust

the concentration as needed. The acid solution should be just strong enough to remove most of the cement paste from the surface. Upon completion of acid wash, rinse pool shell down thoroughly. Now you are ready to polish. Proper safety equipment must be worn at all times. Begin polishing the walls first and then the floor.

Following this procedure will minimize the risk of falling on the slick wet Durazzo surface. Start by using a 70 grit Hone Diamond Disk and lightly polish the entire pool surface. In most cases one pass is sufficient to produce a smooth surface however in high contact areas such as swimouts and spas a second pass with a 120 grit Hone Diamond Disk may be required. Dispose of wash solution according to local requirements.

INITIAL FILL and BALANCING, & OPTIMUM POOL and SPA WATER CHEMISTRY CONDITIONS

In accordance with the National Plasterers Council, Inc. ("NPC") standards, it is recommended that the following pool and spa water chemistry conditions be maintained on an ongoing basis for the longevity of the interior pool and spa finish. These values are important to prevent corrosion, deterioration, discoloration, scaling or other problems. For more information refer to your local agency having jurisdiction or NPC.

Follow recommended fill and balancing procedures to ensure a successful start-up. Fill pool completely and without interruption with clean, potable water. The use of a filter during fill is strongly recommended. The initial fill water is the most important water that the pool will receive and must be tested, recorded and adjusted according to the following parameters by an experienced pool professional. For the first thirty days (30) the pH and alkalinity must be monitored and adjusted (if applicable) every three (3) to five (5) days. All other chemicals monitored and adjusted (if applicable) every seven (7) to ten (10) days. The pool water must be tested regularly and documented monthly by a reputable company using a computerized system. Monitoring the pool water regularly will not only affect the new finish but will keep it looking new. Improper water chemistry will void the limited residential / commercial warranty. It is recommended that a quality sequestering agent be used in the initial start-up in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and then a recommended maintenance dosage per the sequestering agent's manufacturer instructions.

FIRST DAY: Add sequestering agent upon initial fill per manufacturer's instructions. Adjust pH to 7.2 - 7.6 and total alkalinity to 80 -120 PPM. Maintain calcium hardness at a minimum of 125 PPM for the first three days, then adjust to 200-400 PPM thereafter. Dissolve chemicals completely in water and disperse throughout pool.

SECOND DAY: Record pH, total alkalinity, calcium hardness and temperature levels. Adjust pH to 7.4 - 7.6 and total alkalinity to 80-120 PPM. Dissolve all chemicals completely in water before adding to pool, and allow sufficient time for each chemical to be fully dispersed before adding other chemicals. **DO NOT ADD CHLORINE**. Brush entire surface twice daily for the first three (3) days.

THIRD DAY: Repeat steps from Second Day. Adjust chemistry to the following levels:

Free Chlorine:	1.0 - 3.0 PPM
pH:	7.4 -7.6
Total Alkalinity:	80 -120 PPM
Calcium Hardness:	200 - 400 PPM
Stabilizer:	30 - 60 PPM

Adjust circulating pump timer to normal operating hours. Brush the pool walls and floor daily for the first two (2) weeks. Do not vacuum pool with wheeled vacuum for 14 days. Putting a wheel cleaner in the pool prematurely can cause wheel marks/ tracks to show up on the pool finish. Do not install an automatic pool cleaner for 28 days. No salt should be added for 28 days. Please make sure the water pH and alkalinity is balanced prior to the use of salt chlorine generators.

DAILY WATER CHEMISTRY AFTER 28 DAYS

Maintain the water chemistry using the **Langelier Saturation Index (LSI) maintained between 0.0 and +0.3.**

Description / Pool & Spa Water Levels	
Free Chlorine – Above 4.0ppm may cause corrosion	1 to 3PPM
Total Chlorine	1 to 3PPM
pH	7.2 to 7.6
Alkalinity	80 to 120 PPM
Calcium Hardness	200 to 400 PPM
Cyanuric Acid	50 to 80 PPM
TDS	300 to 1800 PPM (Non-Salt Pools)
Salt Level	2500 to 3500 PPM (Salt Chlorination ONLY)

CAUTION: WARNING - EYE IRRITANT CONTAINS PORTLAND CEMENT

Product is alkaline on contact with water. Avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and call physician. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. Contains free Silica. Avoid breathing dust. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.** Wear NIOSH approved mask for Silica dust. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc for local availability. **Packaging:** multi-ply heavy duty lined bag, net wt. 80 lb. (36 kg). **Cost:** Durazzo is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. SGM Inc.'s sole obligation will be to replace any product determined to be defective by SGM Inc. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE. Customers may acquire an extended 5-year residential warranty. Please refer to SGM warranty.

MAINTENANCE:

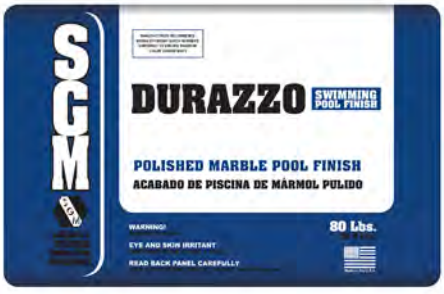
Durazzo's lifetime will be greatly enhanced through proper and regular maintenance. Test and record water chemistry values once a week, and adjust as indicated per water-balance table recommendations. Brush entire pool, walls and floor weekly. Remove any debris and foreign materials immediately to prevent staining. Check and maintain filter, pump motor and skimmer baskets to maintain proper flow and filtering action. If unable to perform regular weekly maintenance, the services of a qualified licensed pool service professional should be obtained.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**



DURAZZO

Polished Marble Pool Finish

TECHNICAL DATA

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
ASTM International (ASTM)
ANSI American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

ASTM E903 standard test method for total solar reflectance (TSR). This includes ultraviolet, visible and infrared spectrum from 200 nanometers to 2500 nanometers. Readings will vary based upon atmospheric conditions.

Total Solar Reflectance (TSR)	
Durazzo Color	Reading as a %
Arctic White	
Gulf Blue	70.5
Sea Foam	67.9
Sandy Beach	70.8
Slate	16.2
French Gray	51.9
Ocean Floor	64.3

ASTM C 109 standard test method for compressive strength (psi) of hydraulic cement mortars.	
Durazzo	Reading as psi.
24 hours	1164
7 days	4020
14 days	4380
28 days	4980

Standard test method for linear shrinkage (%)	
Durazzo	Reading as psi
1 days	0.035
7 days	0.097

Standard test method for tensile adhesion to concrete [N/mm2]	
Durazzo	Reading as [N/mm2]
NaCL 60° C Cycle	1.80
28 days	0.40

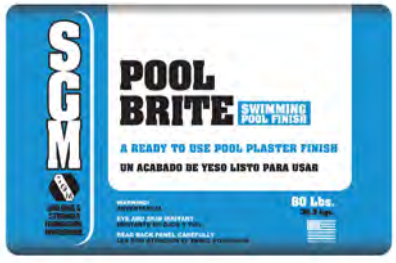
ASTM C 1028 standard test method for slip resistance.	
Durazzo	Reading as %
Dry Finish (smooth trowel)	SR > 0.86
Dry Finish (exposed)	N/A

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

10/2022

POOL BRITE

Pool Plaster



Pool Brite is a pre-blended pool plaster designed to provide an exceptionally smooth, radiant white and long lasting finish. Pool Brite's unique formulation of the whitest marble aggregates, premium white cement and performance enhancing admixtures is resistant to common pool plasters problems like spot etching, staining, pop-offs and discoloration. Pool Brite's high tech admixtures convert weak calcium hydroxides to stronger calcium silicate and aluminate hydrates increasing density, reducing permeability and improving chemical resistance.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA:

To date, no specifications have been industry approved. Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Examine pool surfaces to identify conditions that might interfere with proper bonding of coating. Look for algae, mold, mildew, dirt, paint, mortar droppings, efflorescence, patching compounds, loose tile, cracked plaster, etc.

Clean pool surfaces of all material that might interfere with proper bonding of coatings. Clean with high pressure water or by sand blasting. Wash with chlorine until algae, mold, and mildew are gone. Remove oil and grease spots using trisodium phosphate or equivalent and water; soak if necessary. Remove all cleaning solutions via high pressure-washing.

Identify hollow spots in plaster by sounding. Remove and repair all hollow and delaminated plaster. Saw cut an area 3 inches around bad spots and remove plaster inside the saw cut. Undercut the edges of remaining plaster. Fill holes with specified patching cement SGM High Strength Render HSR.

Remove loose tile and fittings; undercut existing plaster 2 inches below the tile line, and aroundreturn lines and fittings to a depth of 3/8 inch. Plug cracks and leaks around fittings using hydraulic cement (SGM Dynamite Pool Patch). Etch cleaned surface with muriatic acid solution. Use concentration necessary to clean and roughen surface; smooth surfaces may require higher concentration. Neutralize surface with solution of baking soda and water to eliminate acid residue, which can cause bond failure.

Remove remaining acid solutions via high pressure-washing. Plug pool inlets and outlets to prevent clogging with expandable plugs or threaded caps. Mark location of fittings using tape on coping or on a measured drawing. Place sump pump at main drain to remove all running and standing water. Do not begin installation until concrete pool shell has cured at least 28 days.

For renovation projects (plastering over an existing plaster pool finish) and poured or formed concrete shells apply SGM Bond Kote as directed. Allow Bond Kote to cure for at least 6 hours before plastering. Plaster should be applied to SGM Bond Kote within 3-5 days. If left for a longer period before finish is applied, ensure Bond Kote is clean and free of dirt, efflorescence and other contaminants. If necessary, clean Bond Kote by brushing vigorously while spraying with water; chlorine may be used as needed.

MIXING:

Pool Brite is made in batches of 4,000 to 20,000lbs (1,800 to 9,000 kg) using natural ingredients. For this reason there will be variations in shade between batches. Batch numbers are printed on the ends of every individual bag. It is important the user follow these instructions carefully to ensure the most consistent color throughout the pool.

1. Separate the bags according to the batch numbers on the bottom of each bag. **Record all batch numbers Warranties submitted without valid batch numbers are VOID.**

2. Blend different batches together in each mix according to the ratio present at the job site. For example: If there are 30 bags total on the job and there are 20 bags of Batch A and 10 bags of Batch B then use 2 bags of A to 1 bag of B in every mix. **Coverage:** each 80 lb. bag will cover approximately 22 - 25 sq. ft., to a thickness of minimum 3/8" - 1/2" inch. Surface roughness affects coverage rates.

3. The shelf life of Pool Brite is up to one year in unopened properly stored

container. Pool Brite can be mixed by using low-speed paddle mixer, low rpm drill with mud paddle, ribbon blender or concrete plaster mixer for not longer than 5 to 10 minutes. Measure and add 2 to 2.5 gallons of clean potable water to mixer.

4. Hold back a portion of the water and add as necessary as mixing progresses. Lower water to cement ratios will produce plaster of greater strength and density. Therefore it is best to use as little water as needed to produce a workable mix. Excess water will reduce strength and increase shrinkage (check) cracks. Add SgM accelerator 100 as directed to shorten set time. Use of any additives other than SGM accelerator voids warranty. Note: Mix water quality is extremely important. Well water or water high in metal and mineral content will cause discoloration in finished Pool Brite. Additionally, water of high hardness or alkalinity will cause the plaster to effloresce, releasing high levels of salts that produce calcium scale. Check mix water for metals, minerals, hardness and alkalinity before using.

Start mixer and add Pool Brite as quickly as possible to ensure that all the material has the proper mix time. Mix for a minimum of 5 minutes but no more than 10 minutes. This ensures even distribution of aggregates and increases the working time of the plaster. Insufficient mix time will result in uneven setting and shade variations. Too much mix time will produce an overall weaker plaster and may entrain undesirable air bubbles. As a rule of thumb, mix for only the amount of time required to produce a consistent, homogenous mix. Calcium Chloride may be used as an accelerator. It must be fully dissolved in water allowing impurities to settle out. Pour off the solution from the top being careful not to add impurities to the mix. The impurities found in calcium chloride flake and pellets have been known to cause discoloration in pool plaster. No more than 2% by weight of cement (about 1/2 lb. per bag) can be used. Overuse may cause discoloration.

PUMPING:

Although it is not necessary to use a plaster pump, many contractors do. Included here are some helpful hints for successful pumping. Increase the size of the pump manifold from 3" to 4". Change the valve ball from plastic to steel to improve longevity. Set plaster pump to the lowest gear by moving the belt. Always begin pumping with a full stroke on the main piston. This is accomplished by advancing the wheel until the cam is at its highest position.

Prepare a slurry of cement and water or pump aid and run it through the pump first to prime the pump and lubricate the hoses. Pour the mixed plaster slowly into the pump hopper. Do not pour all the material in at once. Agitate the material in the hopper to prevent separation of the cement and aggregate. Avoid unnecessary stopping during the pumping process.

Pool Brite aggregate will tend to settle in the pump manifold and hoses when the pump is stopped. Agitate the remaining material left in the hopper to reduce clogging. Do not try to clear a blockage using the pump. Disassemble and clean the manifold and hoses when clogged. Do not over-water mix. This will only cause the material to separate, clogging the pump and hoses.

APPLICATION:

Substrate should be cool and damp but not dripping wet. Mist the shell with cool, clean potable water. Non-absorbed water may be removed by using sponges and/ or air. Standing water will weaken Pool Brite and may cause washouts. Note: Hot, dry shells will cause rapid setting of the plaster and result in check or shrinkage cracking and delamination. All materials and effected areas should remain above 50°F (10°C) or below 100°F (38°C) 24 hrs. prior and 72 hrs. after placement. Discard unmixed material (lumps).

Apply plaster liberally with flat side of trowel using sufficient pressure to key in a scratch coat on the vertical surfaces. Beginning with the shady walls and working to the sunny walls, trowel a scratch coat on the walls and allow to set up until it becomes tacky. The set time will vary according to the temperature and humidity. Once the scratch coat has become tacky, apply a finish coat to the entire pool surface beginning in bowl area and working toward the shallow end, troweling and blending walls and floor together to achieve a seamless appearance while working to a final thickness of one-half inch (½") (10 mm-12 mm).

Uniform troweling will help to ensure even exposure, reduce washouts and produce a comfortable slip resistant finish. The technique of "slick troweling" is recommended. During the application, make several passes with pool trowels to compact the aggregate and ensure a smooth dense finish. In this process the cement paste is brought to the surface during troweling and is removed with the trowel. Small amounts of lubrication water may be necessary for smoothing out and compacting the finish in this process.

The aggregate can be seen through a thin film of cement paste after troweling is complete. Special attention must be given to the filling in of spike holes. The applicator must be careful to fill all spike holes with Ultra Pearl Brite aggregate to avoid visible spike holes. Extra care must be taken to ensure proper troweling in the coves and corners. Specialty trowels are required for these areas. Insufficient troweling in these areas will result in roughness/washouts (loss of cement and aggregate) during the exposure process.

INITIAL FILL and BALANCING, & OPTIMUM POOL and SPA WATER CHEMISTRY CONDITIONS:

In accordance with the National Plasterers Council, Inc. ("NPC") standards, it is recommended that the following pool and spa water chemistry conditions be maintained on an ongoing basis for the longevity of the interior pool and spa finish. These values are important to prevent corrosion, deterioration, discoloration, scaling or other problems. For more information refer to your local agency having jurisdiction or NPC. Follow recommended fill and

balancing procedures to ensure a successful start-up. Fill pool completely and without interruption with clean, potable water. The use of a filter during fill is strongly recommended. The initial fill water is the most important water that the pool will receive and must be tested, recorded and adjusted according to the following parameters by an experienced pool professional. For the first thirty days (30) the pH and alkalinity must be monitored and adjusted (if applicable) every three (3) to five (5) days. All other chemicals monitored and adjusted (if applicable) every seven (7) to ten (10) days. The pool water must be tested regularly and documented monthly by a reputable company using a computerized system. Monitoring the pool water regularly will not only affect the new finish but will keep it looking new. Improper water chemistry will void the limited residential / commercial warranty. It is recommended that a quality sequestering agent be used in the initial start-up in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and then a recommended maintenance dosage per the sequestering agent's manufacturer instructions.

FIRST DAY: Add sequestering agent upon initial fill per manufacturer's instructions. Adjust pH to 7.2 - 7.6 and total alkalinity to 80 -120 PPM. Maintain calcium hardness at a minimum of 125 PPM for the first three days, then adjust to 200-400 PPM thereafter. Dissolve chemicals completely in water and disperse throughout pool.

SECOND DAY: Record pH, total alkalinity, calcium hardness and temperature levels. Adjust pH to 7.4 - 7.6 and total alkalinity to 80-120 PPM. Dissolve all chemicals completely in water before adding to pool, and allow sufficient time for each chemical to be fully dispersed before adding other chemicals. **DO NOT ADD CHLORINE**. Brush entire surface twice daily for the first three (3) days.

THIRD DAY: Repeat steps from Second Day. Adjust chemistry to the following levels:

Free Chlorine:	1.0 - 3.0 PPM
pH:	7.4 -7.6
Total Alkalinity:	80 -120 PPM
Calcium Hardness:	200 - 400 PPM
Stabilizer:	30 - 60 PPM

Adjust circulating pump timer to normal operating hours. Brush the pool walls and floor daily for the first two (2) weeks. Do not vacuum pool with wheeled vacuum for 14 days. Putting a wheel cleaner in the pool prematurely can cause wheel marks/ tracks to show up on the pool finish. Do not install an automatic pool cleaner for 28 days. No salt should be added for 28 days. Please make sure the water pH and alkalinity is balanced prior to the use of salt chlorine generators.

DAILY WATER CHEMISTRY AFTER 28 DAYS

Maintain the water chemistry using the **Langelier Saturation Index (LSI) maintained between 0.0 and +0.3.**

Description / Pool & Spa Water Levels	
Free Chlorine – Above 4.0 ppm may cause corrosion	1 to 3PPM
Total Chlorine	1 to 3PPM
pH	7.4 to 7.6
Alkalinity	80 to 120 PPM
Calcium Hardness	200 to 400 PPM
Cyanuric Acid	50 to 80 PPM
TDS	300 to 1800 PPM (Non-Salt Pools)
Salt Level	2500 to 3500 PPM (Salt Chlorination ONLY)

CAUTION:

WARNING: EYE IRRITANT CONTAINS PORTLAND CEMENT Product is alkaline on contact with water. Avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In caste of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and call physician. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. Contains free Silica. Avoid breathing dust. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.** Wear NIOSH approved mask for Silica dust. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc for local availability. **Packaging:** multi-ply heavy duty lined bag, net wt. 80 lb. (36 kg). **Cost:** Pool Brite is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. SGM Inc.'s sole obligation will be to replace any product determined to be defective by SGM Inc. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

Pool Brite's lifetime will be greatly enhanced through proper and regular maintenance. Test and record water chemistry values once a week, and adjust as indicated per water-balance table recommendations. Brush entire pool, walls and floor weekly. Remove any debris and foreign materials immediately to prevent staining. Check and maintain filter, pump motor and skimmer baskets to maintain proper flow and filtering action. If unable to perform regular weekly maintenance, the services of a qualified licensed pool service professional should be

obtained.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

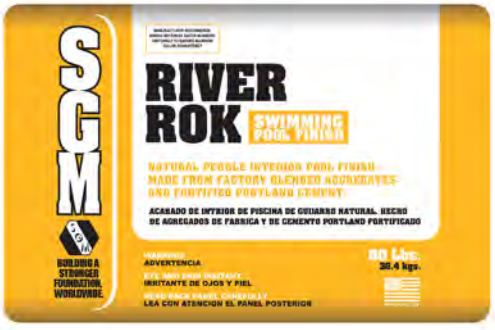
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

RIVER ROK

Natural Pebble Pool Finish



River Rok Finishes are factory blends of selected natural aggregates and polymer-modified Portland cement. This unique blend is ideal for new or existing submerged surfaces in gunite, shotcrete and concrete Swimming Pool, Spa & Water Features.

Available in a variety of colors and textures, various hues and aggregate sizes are available to fit any design requirement. River Rok finishes are factory blended to provide the pool owner with an extremely durable and attractive alternative to traditional white pool coatings.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Examine pool surfaces to identify conditions that might interfere with proper bonding of coating. Look for algae, mold, mildew, dirt, paint, mortar droppings, efflorescence, patching compounds, loose tile, cracked plaster, etc.

Clean pool surfaces of all material that might interfere with proper bonding of coatings. Clean with high pressure water or by sand blasting. Wash with chlorine until algae, mold, and mildew are gone. Wash oil and grease spots using trisodium phosphate or equivalent and water soak if necessary. Remove all cleaning solutions via high pressure-washing.

Identify hollow spots in plaster by sounding. Remove and repair all hollow and delaminated plaster. Saw cut an area 3 inches around bad spots and remove plaster inside the saw cut. Undercut the edges of remaining plaster. Fill holes with specified patching cement SGM High Strength Render HSR.

Remove loose tile and fittings; undercut existing plaster 2 inches below the tile line, and around return lines and fittings to a depth of 3/8 inch. Stop water penetration from outside pool. Plug cracks and leaks around fittings using hydraulic cement (SGM Dynamite Pool Patch). Etch cleaned surface with muriatic acid solution. Use concentration necessary to clean and roughen surface; smooth surfaces may require higher concentration. Neutralize surface with solution of baking soda and water to neutralize acid, which can cause bond failure.

Remove remaining acid solutions via high pressure-washing. Plug pool inlets and outlets to prevent clogging with expandable plugs or threaded caps. Mark location of fittings using tape on coping or on a measured drawing. Place sump pump at main drain to remove all running and standing water. Do not begin installation until concrete pool shell has cured at least 28 days.

For renovation projects (plastering over an existing plaster pool finish) and poured or formed concrete shells apply SGM Bond Kote as directed. Each unit of Bond Kote consists of one 5-gallon pail of Bond Kote Resin and two 65 lb. bags of Bond Kote powder, and will cover approximately 500 square feet. Mix one 65 lb. bag of SGM Bond Kote powder to 1/2 pail of SGM Bond Kote Resin. Coat existing plaster using a 1 1/4" inch nap paint roller; create a rough stippled texture by going over the area a second time with roller. Allow Bond Kote to cure for at least 6 hours before plastering. Plaster should be applied to SGM Bond Kote within 3-5 days. If left for a longer period before finish is applied, ensure Bond Kote is clean and free of dirt, efflorescence and other contaminants. If necessary, clean Bond Kote by brushing vigorously while spraying with water; chlorine may be used as needed.

MIXING:

River Rok is made in batches of 4,000 to 20,000 lbs. (1,800 to 9,000 kg) using natural ingredients. For this reason there will be variations in shade between batches. Batch numbers are printed on the ends of each individual bag. It is important the user follow these instructions carefully to ensure the most consistent color throughout the pool.

Jobsite additives, such as calcium chloride solutions, pump-aides, or bonding agents can affect the color of this product. For best results mix product using only cool clean, potable water. If adding any other approved additives, hold a portion of the mix water to dissolve the additives, screen and add the final amount to mixer.

Additives should be introduced at the end of the mixing process. Ensure that the additives are mixed with water and pre-dissolved.

1. Separate the bags according to the batch numbers on the bottom of each bag. **Record all batch numbers. Warranties submitted without valid batch numbers are VOID.**

2. Blend different batches together in each mix according to the ratio present at the job site. For example: If there are 30 bags total on the job and there are 20 bags of Batch A and 10 bags of Batch B then use 2 bags of A to 1 bag of B in every mix. Coverage: each 80 lb. bag will cover approximately 18 - 22 sq. ft. to a thickness of minimum 3/8" - 1/2" inch. Surface roughness affects coverage rates.

3. The shelf life of River Rok is up to one year in unopened properly stored container. River Rok can be mixed by using low-speed paddle mixer, low rpm drill with mud paddle, ribbon blender or concrete plaster mixer. Measure and add 1 ½ to 2 gallons (5.7 to 7.6 L) of clean potable water to mixer.

4. Hold back a portion of the water and add as necessary as mixing progresses. Lower water to cement ratios will produce plaster of greater strength and density. Therefore it is best to use as little water as needed to produce a workable mix. Excess water will reduce strength and increase shrinkage (check) cracks. Note: Mix water quality is extremely important. Well water or water high in metal and mineral content will cause discoloration in finished River Rok. Additionally, water of high hardness or alkalinity will cause the plaster to effloresce, releasing high levels of salts that produce calcium scale. Check mix water for metals, minerals, hardness and alkalinity before using.

Start mixer and add River Rok as quickly as possible to ensure that all the material has the proper mix time. Mix for a minimum of 5 minutes but no more than 10 minutes. This ensures even distribution of aggregates and increases the working time of the plaster. Insufficient mix time will result in uneven setting and shade variations.

Too much mix time will produce an overall weaker plaster and may entrain undesirable air bubbles. As a rule of thumb, mix for only the amount of time required to produce a consistent, homogenous mix. Calcium Chloride may be used as an accelerator. It must be fully dissolved in water allowing impurities to settle out. Pour off the solution from the top being careful not to add impurities to the mix. The impurities found in calcium chloride flake and pellets have been known to cause discoloration in pool plaster. No more than 2% by weight of cement (about 1/2 lb. per bag) can be used. Overuse may cause discoloration.

PUMPING:

Although it is not necessary to use a plaster pump, many contractors do. Included here are some helpful hints for successful pumping. Increase the size of the pump manifold from 3" to 4". Change the valve ball from plastic to steel to improve longevity. Set plaster pump to the lowest gear by moving the belt. Always begin pumping with a full stroke on the main piston. This is accomplished by advancing the wheel until the cam is at its highest position.

Prepare a slurry of cement and water or pump aid and run it through the pump first to prime the pump and lubricate the hoses. Pour the mixed plaster slowly into the pump hopper. Do not pour all the material in at once. Agitate the material in the hopper to prevent separation of the cement and aggregate.

Avoid unnecessary stopping during the pumping process. River Rok aggregate will tend to settle in the pump manifold and hoses when the pump is stopped. Agitate the remaining material left in the hopper to reduce clogging. Do not try to clear a blockage using the pump. Disassemble and clean the manifold and hoses when clogged. Do not over-water mix. This will only cause the material to separate, clogging the pump and hoses.

APPLICATION:

Substrate should be cool and damp but not dripping wet. Mist the shell with cool, clean potable water. Non-absorbed water may be removed by using sponges and/ or air. Standing water will weaken River Rok and may cause washouts. Note: Hot, dry shells will cause rapid setting of the plaster and result in check or shrinkage cracking and delamination. All materials and effected areas should remain above 50° degrees F (10°C) or below 100° degrees F (38°C) 24 hrs. prior and 72 hrs after placement. Discard unmixed material (lumps).

Apply plaster liberally with flat side of trowel using sufficient pressure to key in a scratch coat on the vertical surfaces. Beginning with the shady walls and working to the sunny walls, trowel a scratch coat onto the walls and allow to set up until it becomes tacky. The set time will vary according to the temperature and humidity. Once the scratch coat has become tacky, apply a finish coat to the entire pool surface beginning in bowl area and working toward the shallow end, troweling and blending walls and floor together to achieve a seamless appearance while working to a final thickness of one-half inch (½") (10 mm-12 mm).

Uniform troweling will help to ensure even exposure, reduce washouts and produce a comfortable slip-resistant finish. The technique of "Slick troweling" is recommended. During application make several passes with pool trowels to compact the aggregate and ensure a smooth dense finish. In this process the cement paste is brought to the surface during troweling, then removed with the trowel. This produces a slick surface and minimizes the exposure needed. Small amounts of lubrication water may be necessary for smoothing out and compacting the finish in this process.

The aggregate can be seen through a thin film of cement paste after troweling is complete. Special attention must be given to the filling in of spike holes. The applicator must be careful to fill all spike holes with River Rok aggregate to avoid visible spike holes. Extra care must be taken to ensure proper troweling in the coves and corners. Specialty trowels are required for these areas. Insufficient troweling in these

areas will result in roughness and washouts (loss of cement and aggregate) during the exposure process.

EXPOSURE:

Note: You must have one workman for every 300 square feet to properly expose River Rok.The exposure time is limited to approximately one hour but will vary according to local conditions. Beginning too early or too late will result in uneven exposure. Some areas may be ready for exposure while other areas are still being troweled. Constant inspection of the River Rok for readiness is imperative. There are several techniques commonly used to expose River Rok. The following is a list of the most popular techniques.

I. Water Washing With Brushes

Note: This is the only approved exposure technique and produces the best results with River Rok Finishes. When the River Rok has lost its sheen or is no longer damp, it may be ready for exposure with soft bristle brushes and water. The material must be sufficiently set up to allow applicators to walk on the floor without leaving footprints. Wear white cotton socks or foam shoes when exposing River Rok. Boots and bare feet are not recommended.

Test the plaster for readiness by carefully washing a small area with a soft bristle brush. If the cream washes away without losing aggregate the exposure process may begin. Starting with sunny or fast setting areas begin washing away cement paste with water and brushes. Use a bucket first then progress to a soft flow of water from a garden hose as the material begins to harden. Begin using stiff bristle brushes as the set progresses. Examine the plaster for hot spots that may be setting quickly. Mist these areas with water to allow longer exposure time. Over-cured cement paste will not remove easily and may require stiff bristle brushes to remove. Avoid slow setting areas like shady walls and the bowl. Washing too soon in these areas will cause washouts. If an area washes out it must be re-troweled immediately. Keep some extra River Rok mixed up for use in patching washout areas. Keep a sump pump running in the main drain at all times to discharge the wash solution. Dispose of wash as directed by local requirements. Avoid leaving hoses, buckets or any other items on the plaster during exposure. Any object left on the plaster during this critical phase may leave a “shadow” on the surface.

In the event of shadowing heat may be carefully applied to remove the discoloration. When all of the cement paste has been removed from the surface uniformly, the brushing phase is complete. If done thoroughly, this will complete the exposure process. If desired, the water washing may be followed by a light acid-wash to further enhance exposure of the River Rok finish. This is preferably done the same day after allowing for additional drying time, or early the following day.

II. Acid Washing

This technique is commonly used in cold climates or when the plasterers lack sufficient experience to undertake water washing. It is easier to do but can produce a less uniform finish. After troweling, allow the plaster to fully set up. This may take anywhere from one to a few hours or overnight, depending on local jobsite conditions. Begin acid washing by using a 25% solution of Muriatic Acid (higher concentrations may be needed for stubborn areas) and water to remove the cement film that may remain on the surface. Increase the concentration of the acid solution as needed.

Proper safety equipment must be worn at all times. Begin washing the bowl first and work up to the shallow end. Following this procedure will minimize “rivers” or streaks on the floor. Acid wash walls and steps last. Do not allow acid wash solution to puddle in the bowl area. Use a sump pump to constantly discard the run off after it is diluted and neutralized. The use of an acidwash additive to reduce fumes and ensure uniform coverage is highly recommended. Neutralize and discard the wash solution according to local requirements. Neutralize acid remaining on the River Rok with “soda ash” and water to avoid discoloration.

III. Wet Acid Wash

Note: Also called Acid Start-Up or No Drain Acid wash. This technique is sometimes used after water washing instead of a standard acid wash. It is also used in areas where the fill water is high in alkalinity and or hardness. When use alone without water washing this technique produces the least desirable results. It will note remove all of the cement paste evenly and my result in a streaked appearance. Remove all metal such as ladders and lights from the pool and turn off the circulation system. After filling the pool test the alkalinity to determine the amount of Muriatic acid needed to lower the Total Alkalinity to zero. Distribute the acid evenly throughout the pool. Brush the pool thoroughly over the entire surface twice daily for 3 days. Add a sequestering agent and raise the pH to the proper level with Soda Ash. Start the circulation system and follow the start-up instructions.

IV. Powerwash Exposure Technique

Hard trowel pool to uniform smooth finish. Let finish air dry for 1-3 hours after completion.This technique begins by filling pool with 8 to 10 inches of water. This water will buffer acid solution during exposure process. Acid wash with 100% muratic acid starting with walls working down to bowl. Leave acid on for approx. 1-2 minutes before rinsing off with hose. Keep constant water on floor to diffuse acid solution avoiding streaks. Keep acid washed areas wet thru entire process or cement paste will re-set. Complete acid wash on floor and bowl of pool, finish by pumping out water. Begin power washing phase with 2500 PSI machine using 45 degree nozzle. Keep tip 12 to 18 inches away from surface perpendicular to plaster finish. Power wash surface with approx. 20% overlap to ensure complete exposure. Start power washing walls from tile line thru cove of pool, finish with floor. Pump out remaining water, install main drain covers, lights and fittings.

INITIAL FILL and BALANCING, & OPTIMUM POOL and SPA WATER CHEMISTRY CONDITIONS:

In accordance with the National Plasterers Council, Inc. ("NPC") standards, it is recommended that the following pool and spa water chemistry conditions be maintained on an ongoing basis for the longevity of the interior pool and spa finish. These values are important to prevent corrosion, deterioration, discoloration, scaling or other problems. For more information refer to your local agency having jurisdiction or NPC.

Follow recommended fill and balancing procedures to ensure a successful start-up. Fill pool completely and without interruption with clean, potable water. The use of a filter during fill is strongly recommended. The initial fill water is the most important water that the pool will receive and must be tested, recorded and adjusted according to the following parameters by an experienced pool professional. For the first thirty days (30) the pH and alkalinity must be monitored and adjusted (if applicable) every three (3) to five (5) days. All other chemicals monitored and adjusted (if applicable) every seven (7) to ten (10) days. The pool water must be tested regularly and documented monthly by a reputable company using a computerized system. Monitoring the pool water regularly will not only affect the new finish but will keep it looking new. Improper water chemistry will void the limited residential / commercial warranty. It is recommended that a quality sequestering agent be used in the initial start-up in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and then a recommended maintenance dosage per the sequestering agent's manufacturer instructions.

FIRST DAY: Add sequestering agent upon initial fill per manufacturer's instructions. Adjust pH to 7.2 - 7.6 and total alkalinity to 80 -120 PPM. Maintain calcium hardness at a minimum of 125 PPM for the first three days, then adjust to 200-400 PPM thereafter. Dissolve chemicals completely in water and disperse throughout pool.

SECOND DAY: Record pH, total alkalinity, calcium hardness and temperature levels. Adjust pH to 7.4 - 7.6 and total alkalinity to 80-120 PPM. Dissolve all chemicals completely in water before adding to pool, and allow sufficient time for each chemical to be fully dispersed before adding other chemicals. **DO NOT ADD CHLORINE**. Brush entire surface twice daily for the first three (3) days.

THIRD DAY: Repeat steps from Second Day. Adjust chemistry to the following levels:

Free Chlorine:	1.0 - 3.0 PPM
pH:	7.4 -7.6
Total Alkalinity:	80 -120 PPM
Calcium Hardness:	200 - 400 PPM
Stabilizer:	30 - 60 PPM

Adjust circulating pump timer to normal operating hours. Brush the pool walls and floor daily for the first two (2) weeks. Do not vacuum pool with wheeled vacuum for 14 days. Putting a wheel cleaner in the pool prematurely can cause wheel marks/ tracks to show up on the pool finish. Do not install an automatic pool cleaner for 28 days. No salt should be added for 28 days. Please make sure the water pH and alkalinity is balanced prior to the use of salt chlorine generators.

DAILY WATER CHEMISTRY AFTER 28 DAYS

Maintain the water chemistry using the **Langelier Saturation Index (LSI) maintained between 0.0 and +0.3.**

Description / Pool & Spa Water Levels

Free Chlorine – Above 4.0ppm may cause corrosion	1 to 3PPM
Total Chlorine	1 to 3PPM
pH	7.4 to 7.6
Alkalinity	80 to 120 PPM
Calcium Hardness	200 to 400 PPM
Cyanuric Acid	50 to 80 PPM
TDS	300 to 1800 PPM (Non-Salt Pools)
Salt Level	2500 to 3500 PPM (Salt Chlorination ONLY)

CAUTION:

WARNING - EYE IRRITANT CONTAINS PORTLAND CEMENT Product is alkaline on contact with water. Avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and call physician. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. Contains free Silica. Avoid breathing dust. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.** Wear NIOSH approved mask for Silica dust. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc. for local availability. Packaging: Multi-ply heavy duty lined bag, net wt. 80 lb. (36 kg). Cost: River Rok is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. SGM Inc. sole obligation will be to replace any product determined to be defective by SGM Inc. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTIBILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE. Customers may acquire an extended 5-year commercial or 10 year residential warranty. Refer to SGM warranty.

MAINTENANCE:

River Rok's lifetime will be greatly enhanced through proper and regular maintenance. Test and record water chemistry values once a week, and adjust as indicated per water-balance table recommendations. Brush entire pool, walls and floor weekly. Remove any debris and foreign materials immediately to prevent staining. Check and maintain filter, pump motor and skimmer baskets to maintain proper flow and filtering action. If unable to perform regular weekly maintenance, the services of a qualified licensed pool service professional should be obtained.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

RIVER ROK

Natural Pebble Pool Finish

TECHNICAL DATA

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
ASTM International (ASTM)
ANSI American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

ASTM E903 standard test method for total solar reflectance (TSR). This includes ultraviolet, visible and infrared spectrum from 200 nanometers to 2500 nanometers. Readings will vary based upon atmospheric conditions.

Total Solar Reflectance (TSR).	
River Rok Color	Reading as a %
Emerald Black	9.6
Lucayan Blue	40.1
Imperial White	66.6
Granite	42.5

Standard test method for tensile adhesion to concrete [N/mm2]	
River Rok	Reading as [N/mm2]
NaCL 60° C Cycle	1.30
28 days	0.75

ASTM C 109 standard test method for compressive strength (psi) of hydraulic cement mortars.	
River Rok	Reading as psi.
24 hours	2690
7 days	5350
14 days	5540
28 days	6310

ASTM C 1028 standard test method for slip resistance.	
River Rok	Reading as %
Dry Finish (smooth trowel)	SR > 0.86
Dry Finish (exposed)	SR > 0.73

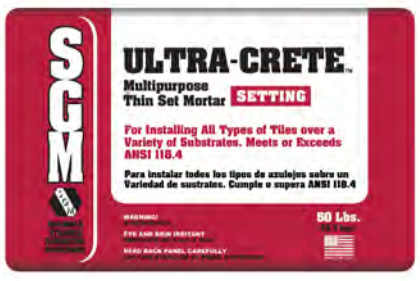
Standard test method for linear shrinkage (%)	
River Rok	Reading as psi
1 day	0.037
7 days	0.099

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

10/2022

ULTRA PEARL BRITE

High Performance Pool Finish



Ultra Pearl Brite Finishes are factory blends of the whitest marble aggregates, Diamond Quartz™ silica and polymer-modifed Portland cement. This unique blend is ideal for new or existing submerged surfaces in gunite, shotcrete and concrete Swimming Pools, Spa & Water Features.

Available in (3) three different colors: teal, blue and white. Ultra Pearl Brite finishes are factory-blended to provide the pool owner with an extremely durable and attractive alternative to traditional white pool coatings.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA:

To date, no specifications have been industry approved. Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Examine pool surfaces to identify conditions that might interfere with proper bonding of coating. Look for algae, mold, mildew, dirt, paint, mortar droppings, efflorescence, patching compounds, loose tile, cracked plaster, etc.

Clean pool surfaces of all material that might interfere with proper bonding of coatings. Clean with high pressure water or by sand blasting. Wash with chlorine until algae, mold, and mildew are gone. Remove oil and grease spots using trisodium phosphate or equivalent and water; soak if necessary.

Remove all cleaning solutions via high pressure-washing.

Identify hollow spots in plaster by sounding. Remove and repair all hollow and delaminated plaster. Saw cut an area 3 inches around bad spots and remove plaster inside the saw cut. Undercut the edges of remaining plaster. Fill holes with specified patching cement SGM High Strength Render HSR.

Remove loose tile and fittings; undercut existing plaster 2 inches below the tile line, and aroundreturn lines and fittings to a depth of 3/8" inch. Plug cracks and leaks around fittings using hydraulic cement (SGM Dynamite Pool Patch). Etch cleaned surface with muriatic acid solution. Use concentration necessary to clean and roughen surface; smooth surfaces may require higher concentration. Neutralize surface with solution of baking soda and water to eliminate acid residue, which can cause bond failure.

Remove remaining acid solutions via high pressure-washing. Plug pool inlets and outlets to prevent clogging with expandable plugs or threaded caps. Mark location of fittings using tape on coping or on a measured drawing. Place sump pump at main drain to remove all running and standing water. Do not begin installation until concrete pool shell has cured at least 28 days. For renovation projects (plastering over an existing plaster pool finish) and poured or formed concrete shells apply SGM Bond Kote as directed. Allow Bond Kote to cure for at least 6 hours before plastering. Plaster should be applied to SGM Bond Kote within 3-5 days. If left for a longer period before finish is applied, ensure Bond Kote is clean and free of dirt, efflorescence and other contaminants. If necessary, clean Bond Kote by brushing vigorously while spraying with water; chlorine may be used as needed.

MIXING:

Ultra Pearl Brite is made in batches of 4,000 to 20,000lbs (1,800 to 9,000 kg) using natural ingredients. For this reason there will be variations in shade between batches. Batch numbers are printed on the ends of every individual bag. It is important the user follow these instructions carefully to ensure the most consistent color throughout the pool.

1. Separate the bags according to the batch numbers on the bottom of each bag. **Record all batch numbers Warranties submitted without valid batch numbers are VOID.**

2. Blend different batches together in each mix according to the ratio present at the job site. For example: If there are 30 bags total on the job and there are 20 bags of Batch A and 10 bags of Batch B then use 2 bags of A to 1 bag of B in every mix. **Coverage:** each 80 lb. bag will cover approximately 22 - 25 sq. ft. , to a thickness of minimum 3/8"

-1/2” inch. Surface roughness affects coverage rates.

3. The shelf life of Ultra Pearl Brite is up to one year in unopened properly stored container. Ultra Pearl Brite can be mixed by using low-speed paddle mixer, low rpm drill with mud paddle, ribbon blender or concrete plaster mixer. Measure and add 2 to 2.5 gallons of clean potable water to mixer.

4. Hold back a portion of the water and add as necessary as mixing progresses. Lower water to cement ratios will produce plaster of greater strength and density. Therefore it is best to use as little water as needed to produce a workable mix. Excess water will reduce strength and increase shrinkage (check) cracks. **Note:** Mix water quality is extremely important. Well water or water high in metal and mineral content will cause discoloration in finished Ultra Pearl Brite. Additionally, water of high hardness or alkalinity will cause the plaster to effloresce, releasing high levels of salts that produce calcium scale. Check mix water for metals, minerals, hardness and alkalinity before using.

Start mixer and add Ultra Pearl Brite as quickly as possible to ensure that all the material has the proper mix time. Mix for a minimum of 5 minutes but no more than 10 minutes. This ensures even distribution of aggregates and increases the working time of the plaster. Insufficient mix time will result in uneven setting and shade variations. Too much mix time will produce an overall weaker plaster and may entrain undesirable air bubbles. As a rule of thumb, mix for only the amount of time required to produce a consistent, homogenous mix. Calcium Chloride may be used as an accelerator. It must be fully dissolved in water allowing impurities to settle out. Pour off the solution from the top being careful not to add impurities to the mix. The impurities found in calcium chloride flake and pellets have been known to cause discoloration in pool plaster. No more than 2% by weight of cement (about 1/2 lb. per bag) can be used. Overuse may cause discoloration.

PUMPING:

Although it is not necessary to use a plaster pump, many contractors do. Included here are some helpful hints for successful pumping. Increase the size of the pump manifold from 3” to 4”. Change the valve ball from plastic to steel to improve longevity. Set plaster pump to the lowest gear by moving the belt. Always begin pumping with a full stroke on the main piston. This is accomplished by advancing the wheel until the cam is at its highest position.

Prepare a slurry of cement and water or pump aid and run it through the pump first to prime the pump and lubricate the hoses. Pour the mixed plaster slowly into the pump hopper. Do not pour all the material in at once. Agitate the material in the hopper to prevent separation of the cement and aggregate. Avoid unnecessary stopping during the pumping process.

Ultra Pearl Brite aggregate will tend to settle in the pump manifold and hoses when the pump is stopped. Agitate the remaining material left in the hopper to reduce clogging. Do not try to clear a blockage using the pump. Disassemble and clean the manifold and hoses when clogged. Do not over-water mix. This will only cause the material to separate, clogging the pump and hoses.

APPLICATION:

Substrate should be cool and damp but not dripping wet. Mist the shell with cool, clean potable water. Non-absorbed water may be removed by using sponges and/ or air. Standing water will weaken Ultra Pearl Brite and may cause washouts. **Note:** Hot, dry shells will cause rapid setting of the plaster and result in check or shrinkage cracking and delamination. All materials and effected areas should remain above 50° F (10°C) or below 100° F (38°C) 24 hours prior and 72 hours after placement. Discard unmixed material (lumps).

Apply plaster liberally with flat side of trowel using sufficient pressure to key in a scratch coat on the vertical surfaces. Beginning with the shady walls and working to the sunny walls, trowel a scratch coat on the walls and allow to set up until it becomes tacky. The set time will vary according to the temperature and humidity. Once the scratch coat has become tacky, apply a finish coat to the entire pool surface beginning in bowl area and working toward the shallow end, troweling and blending walls and floor together to achieve a seamless appearance while working to a final thickness of one-half inch (½”) (10 mm-12 mm).

Uniform troweling will help to ensure even exposure, reduce washouts and produce a comfortable slip resistant finish. The technique of “slick troweling” is recommended. During the application, make several passes with pool trowels to compact the aggregate and ensure a smooth dense finish. In this process the cement paste is brought to the surface during troweling and is removed with the trowel. This produces a slick surface and minimizes the exposure needed. Small amounts of lubrication water may be necessary for smoothing out and compacting the finish in this process.

The aggregate can be seen through a thin film of cement paste after troweling is complete. Special attention must be given to the filling in of spike holes. The applicator must be careful to fill all spike holes with Ultra Pearl Brite aggregate to avoid visible spike holes. Extra care must be taken to ensure proper troweling in the coves and corners. Specialty trowels are required for these areas. Insufficient troweling in these areas will result in roughness and washouts (loss of cement and aggregate) during the exposure process.

INITIAL FILL and BALANCING, & OPTIMUM POOL and SPA WATER CHEMISTRY CONDITIONS:

In accordance with the National Plasterers Council, Inc. (“NPC”) standards, it is recommended that the following pool and spa water chemistry conditions be maintained on an ongoing basis for the longevity of the interior pool and spa finish. These values are important to prevent corrosion, deterioration, discoloration, scaling or other

problems. For more information refer to your local agency having jurisdiction or NPC.

Follow recommended fill and balancing procedures to ensure a successful start-up. Fill pool completely and without interruption with clean, potable water. The use of a filter during fill is strongly recommended. The initial fill water is the most important water that the pool will receive and must be tested, recorded and adjusted according to the following parameters by an experienced pool professional. For the first thirty days (30) the pH and alkalinity must be monitored and adjusted (if applicable) every three (3) to five (5) days. All other chemicals monitored and adjusted (if applicable) every seven (7) to ten (10) days. The pool water must be tested regularly and documented monthly by a reputable company using a computerized system. Monitoring the pool water regularly will not only affect the new finish but will keep it looking new. Improper water chemistry will void the limited residential / commercial warranty. It is recommended that a quality sequestering agent be used in the initial start-up in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and then a recommended maintenance dosage per the sequestering agent's manufacturer instructions.

FIRST DAY: Add sequestering agent upon initial fill per manufacturer's instructions. Adjust pH to 7.2 - 7.6 and total alkalinity to 80 -120 PPM. Maintain calcium hardness at a minimum of 125 PPM for the first three days, then adjust to 200-400 PPM thereafter. Dissolve chemicals completely in water and disperse throughout pool.

SECOND DAY: Record pH, total alkalinity, calcium hardness and temperature levels. Adjust pH to 7.4 - 7.6 and total alkalinity to 80-120 PPM. Dissolve all chemicals completely in water before adding to pool, and allow sufficient time for each chemical to be fully dispersed before adding other chemicals. **DO NOT ADD CHLORINE**. Brush entire surface twice daily for the first three (3) days.

THIRD DAY: Repeat steps from Second Day. Adjust chemistry to the following levels:

Free Chlorine:	1.0 - 3.0 PPM
pH:	7.4 -7.6
Total Alkalinity:	80 -120 PPM
Calcium Hardness:	200 - 400 PPM
Stabilizer:	30 - 60 PPM

Adjust circulating pump timer to normal operating hours. Brush the pool walls and floor daily for the first two (2) weeks. Do not vacuum pool with wheeled vacuum for 14 days. Putting a wheel cleaner in the pool prematurely can cause wheel marks/ tracks to show up on the pool finish. Do not install an automatic pool cleaner for 28 days. No salt should be added for 28 days. Please make sure the water pH and alkalinity is balanced prior to the use of salt chlorine generators.

DAILY WATER CHEMISTRY AFTER 28 DAYS

Maintain the water chemistry using the **Langelier Saturation Index (LSI) maintained between 0.0 and +0.3.**

Description / Pool & Spa Water Levels

Free Chlorine – Above 4.0 ppm may cause corrosion	1 to 3PPM
Total Chlorine	1 to 3PPM
pH	7.4 to 7.6
Alkalinity	80 to 120 PPM
Calcium Hardness	200 to 400 PPM
Cyanuric Acid	50 to 80 PPM
TDS	300 to 1800 PPM (Non-Salt Pools)
Salt Level	2500 to 3500 PPM (Salt Chlorination ONLY)

CAUTION:

WARNING - EYE IRRITANT CONTAINS PORTLAND CEMENT Product is alkaline on contact with water. Avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In caste of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and call physician. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. Contains free Silica. Avoid breathing dust. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.** Wear NIOSH approved mask for Silica dust. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc for local availability. **Packaging:** Multi-ply heavy duty lined bag, net wt. 80 lb. (36 kg).
Cost: Ultra Pearl Brite is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE. Customers may acquire an extended 5-year residential warranty. Refer to SGM warranty.

MAINTENANCE:

Ultra Pearl Brite's lifetime will be greatly enhanced through proper and regular maintenance. Test and record water chemistry values once a week, and adjust as indicated per water-balance table recommendations. Brush entire pool, walls and floor weekly. Remove any debris and foreign materials immediately to prevent staining. Check

and maintain filter, pump motor and skimmer baskets to maintain proper flow and filtering action. If unable to perform regular weekly maintenance, the services of a qualified licensed pool service professional should be obtained.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

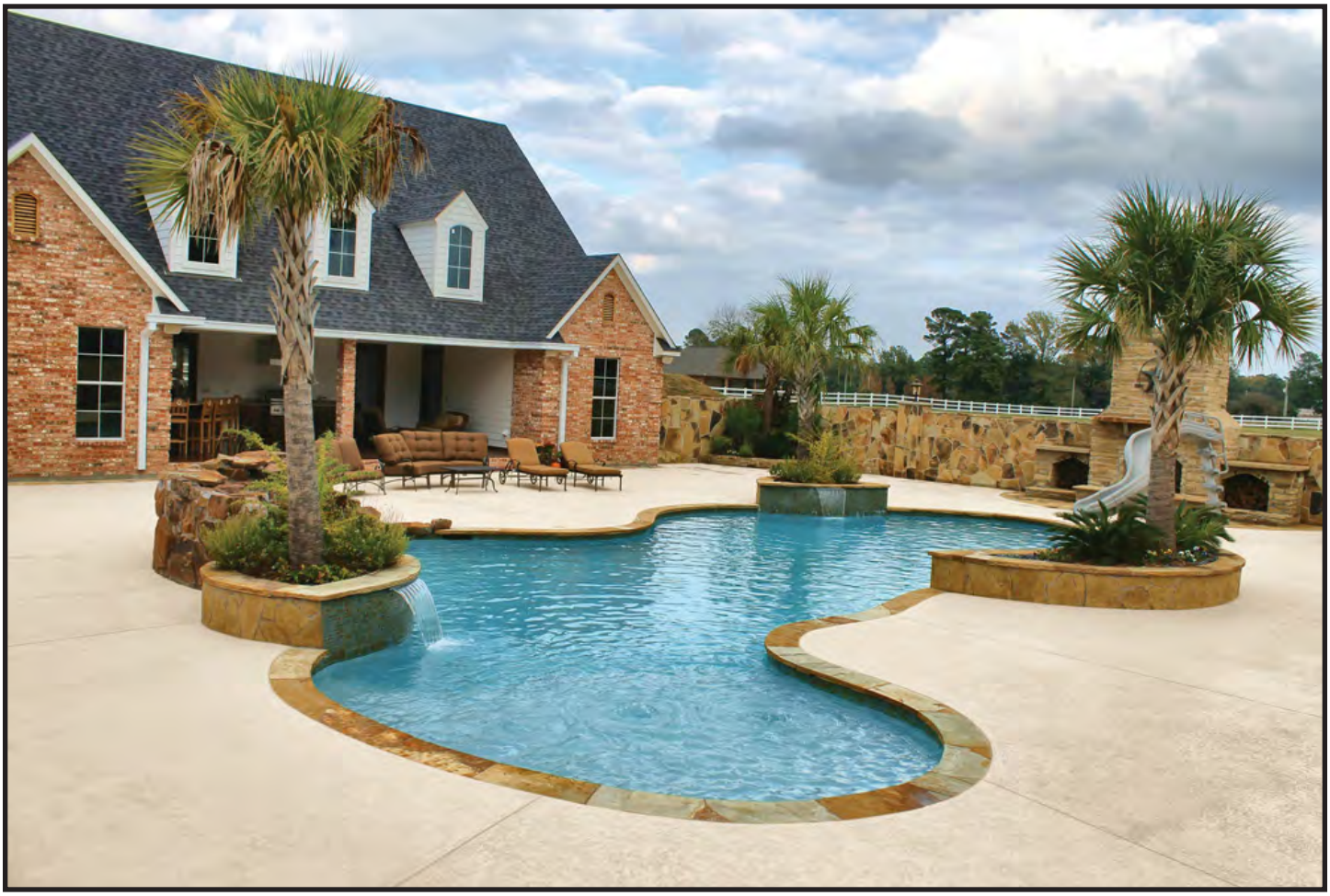
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

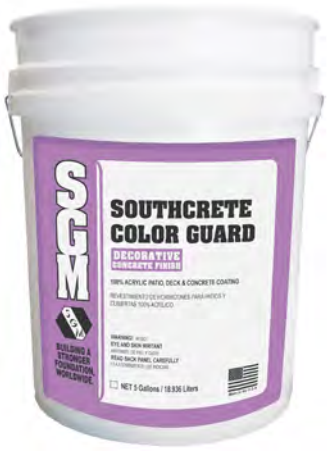
WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

1502 SW 2nd Place Pompano Beach, FL 33069 954.943.2288 Fax 954.943.2402

Decorative Concrete Finishes



www.sgm.cc



SOUTHCRETE COLOR GUARD

100% Acrylic Patio Deck & Concrete Coating

Southcrete Color Guard is 100% Acrylic, Patio, Deck & Concrete Coating, designed to be used over the Southcrete Spray Deck System, that forms a tough, long lasting finish. Available in 12 beautiful colors including White and Clear Seal.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA

To date, no specifications have been industry approved. Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

USES:

Suitable for, but not limited to application to the following proper prepared substrates; Interior/Exterior-Concrete floors, Patios Walkways, Stairways, Pool Decks, Garage and carport floors, Ramps Loading Docks, Warehouse floors, Catwalks, Tennis Courts, Racquet Ball Courts, etc.
CAUTION: This finish may become slippery when wet. Therefore, when used on horizontal surfaces, such as porches, patios, steps or any floor areas exposed to moisture, the use of a non-skid additive is recommended.

SURFACE PREPARATION:

The entire surface to be painted should be clean, dry, sound, fully cured, and free from dirt, grease, oils, waxes, curing and release agents, mildew and any other surface contaminants that may adversely affect the performance of this coating. All new concrete and masonry surfaces should be allowed to properly dry/cure in accordance with industry standards. The surface area to be painted should be porous. Non-porous or smooth concrete surface should be properly etched with a muriatic acid and water solution. On previously painted substrates, remove any loose, scaling, chalked, cracked and peeling paint by hand scraping, sanding, wire brushing, or by power tool cleaning methods, such as electric sanders, grinders, etc. Feather sand smooth all rough paint edges. Glossy surfaces should be properly dulled. Repair/replace all damaged, delaminated and/or surface imperfections with the proper patching compounds or building materials.

Mildew: Surface areas affected by mildew should be properly cleaned with a soft - medium bristle scrub brush and one (1) cup of Tri-Sodium Phosphate (TSP), mixed with 3 parts warm water, and 1 part household bleach, per gallon solution. Apply solution to the affected surface area, plus a 1-foot area surrounding the affected surface area. Allow solution to remain on the affected surface area for up to 20 minutes, occasionally reapplying solution as it dries. Rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow a minimum of 24 hours to dry thoroughly.

WARNING:

If you scrape, sand or remove old paint, you may release lead dust. LEAD IS TOXIC. EXPOSURE TO LEAD DUST CAN CAUSE SERIOUS ILLNESS, SUCH AS BRAIN DAMAGE, ESPECIALLY IN CHILDREN.
PREGNANT WOMEN SHOULD ALSO AVOID EXPOSURE. Wear a NIOSH approved respirator to control lead exposure. Clean up carefully with a HEPA vacuum and a wet mop. Before you start, find out how to protect yourself and your family by contacting the National Lead Information Hotline at 1-800-424-LEAD or log on to www.epa.gov/lead Avoid prolonged contact with skin, breathing of dust, vapors and/or spray mist. Avoid contact with eyes. USE WITH ADEQUATE VENTILATION! Ensure fresh air entry during application and drying. If you experience eye watering, headache or dizziness or if air monitoring demonstrates vapor/mist levels are above applicable limits, wear an appropriate, properly fitted respirator, (NIOSH approved), during and after application. Follow respirator manufacturer's directions for respirator use. Use chemical safety glasses, goggles, or a face shield for proper eye protection. Wash thoroughly after handing and before eating or smoking. KEEP FROM FREEZING! Close container after each use. DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY! Refer to Material Safety / Data Sheet .

FIRST AID: In case of skin contact, wash thoroughly with plenty of warm soap and water. In case of eye contact immediately flush with plenty of water for 15 minutes, and get medical attention immediately.

If you experience difficulty breathing, leave the area to obtain fresh air. If continued difficulty is experienced, get medical attention immediately. If swallowed, do not induce vomiting. Get medical attention immediately.

PRODUCT APPLICATION:

Southcrete Color Guard 100% Acrylic, Patio, Deck & Concrete coating may be easily applied with a quality brush, roller, or airless spray equipment, as follows; Stir thoroughly in a spiral up and down motion before and during application to keep product completely mixed. For best results, it is recommended to apply two finish coats. To assure color uniformity always intermix multiple containers of custom tinted and stock colors. Apply a small test sample to verify color.

When applying by brush, apply a smooth and even coat on smaller surfaces, such as painting step areas, trim or cutting-in larger surface areas.

When applying by roller, on solid surface areas, apply an even and smooth coat application in a “W” or crisscross, avoiding any excessive re-spreading or reworking. When applying by airless spray equipment, use a unit with a minimum of 2000 psi of pressure, with a 0.015” - 0.017” fluid spray tip. During spray application, back-roll the surface area to ensure proper adhesion and an even coat application. To assure coating uniformity, always paint to a natural break in the surface, such as a corner or edge. Maintain a wet edge during application by brushing, rolling, or spraying into previously applied coating area. If applying two finish coats, allow to dry thoroughly between coats. Avoid exterior paint application when weather conditions are threatening, and late in the day when there is a threat of moisture condensing on wet paint. Apply when surface and ambient temperatures are above 55° F and below 90° F.

ESTIMATED COVERAGE:

Covers approximately 250 – 300 square feet per gallon, depending on the method of application, and the porosity of the surface to be painted.

Estimated drying time: Dries tack free in approximately 1 hour, for re-coat in 2 - 4 hours, or after allowing to dry overnight. Dries for light foot traffic in 6 -8 hours, and for vehicle traffic in approximately 1 week, depending on conditions. Application in cooler temperatures, or in high humidity environments may prolong dry / cure times.

CLEAN UP:

Clean up all minor spills or spatters immediately with warm soapy water, as well as all painting tools and spray equipment. More serious spills should be properly contained and removed with an inert absorbent material. Properly dispose of contaminated absorbent, container, and unused contents in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.’S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE. Customers may acquire an extended 1 year warranty. Refer to SGM warranty.

MAINTENANCE:

Southcrete Color Guard lifetime will be significantly improved give proper maintenance.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

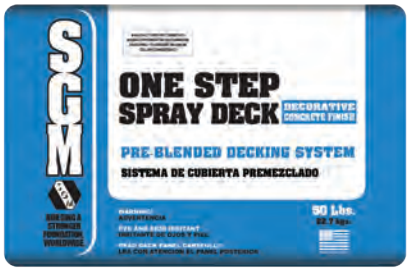
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

1502 SW 2nd Place Pompano Beach, FL 33069 954.943.2288 Fax 954.943.2402

ONE STEP SPRAY DECK

Pre- Blended Decking System



One Step Spray Deck is a pre-blended decking system that incorporates dry resin technology eliminating the need for liquid additives. One Step Spray Deck is sprayed or trowel applied over new or existing concrete surfaces. Available in various colors, this product is designed for use on commercial walkways, driveways, pool patios and similar decks.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA:

To date, no specifications have been industry approved. Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

CHARACTERISTICS:

- One Step mixing, just add water
- Available in many colors
- Superior bonding & flexibility
- Anti skid surface
- Low maintenance
- Unlimited Designs
- Eases of application - minimum down time
- Fast curing, foot traffic - 24 hours, vehicle traffic 48 hours. time may vary depending on weather conditions.
- Freeze - thaw resistant
- Resistant to mildew.

SURFACE PREPARATION:

All areas to be coated should be free of oil, grease, dirt, loose paint and efflorescence. This can be accomplished by acid etching and pressure washing at 2500 - 3000 psi. Make sure the acid has been neutralized and all residue is thoroughly rinsed off prior to application. Do not apply over standing water.

MIXING:

In a clean five gallon pail, thoroughly mix a 50 lb. bag of dry mix with approximately 4 quarts of cool potable water until mixture is free of lumps. ONLY MIX AMOUNT OF MATERIAL THAT CAN APPLIED WITHIN 30 MINUTES OF MIXING. Let mix set for 2 minutes, re-mix again with drill for 1 minute. mix on slow speed to ensure air is not entrained into the mix.

APPLICATION:

Immediately after mixing, fill hopper with mix and begin spraying, covering approximately 75% of concrete surface. Depending on temperature, substrate or exposure to the sun, you can begin to knock down material with trowel as soon as material is sprayed. Test surface for dryness (surface may be dry in approximately 1 hour) Once surface is dry, lightly scrape to remove any loose material or ridges. Using a roller or airless sprayer, apply two thin coats of SGM Color Guard. Make sure to let first coat dry completely.

CURING:

Minimum curing is achieved in 8 hours. It is best to keep foot traffic off until next day. Depending on temperature, allow 2 days for automobile or heavy traffic use.

COVERAGE:

Each bag of dry mix covers approximately 150 - 225 sq. ft. (Desired texture and thickness effect coverage rates). Note: Coverage may vary according to condition and porosity of the substrate.

LIMITATIONS:

One Step Spray Deck should only be applied to concrete surfaces that have cured for at least 7 days. Do not apply when the surface or air temperature is below 50°F (10°C) or above 100°F (37°C). Do not apply if frost is expected within 24 hours. Application thickness should not exceed 1/4 inch. on driveway surfaces and high traffic areas a knock down finish is recommended.

CLEAN UP & STORAGE:

Keep from freezing and do not store in direct sunlight. clean hands, tools and containers with warm soapy water.

SHELF LIFE:

One year in unopened properly stored container.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc for local availability. **Packaging:** multi-ply heavy duty lined bag, net wt. 50 lb. (22.7 kg). **Cost:** One Step Spray Deck is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

CAUTION:

WARNING - EYE IRRITANT
CONTAINS PORTLAND CEMENT

Product is alkaline on contact with water. Avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and call physician. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. Contains free Silica. Avoid breathing dust. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.** Wear NIOSH approved mask for Silica dust. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE. Customers may acquire an extended 5-year residential warranty. Refer to SGM warranty.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting Technical Services Department.

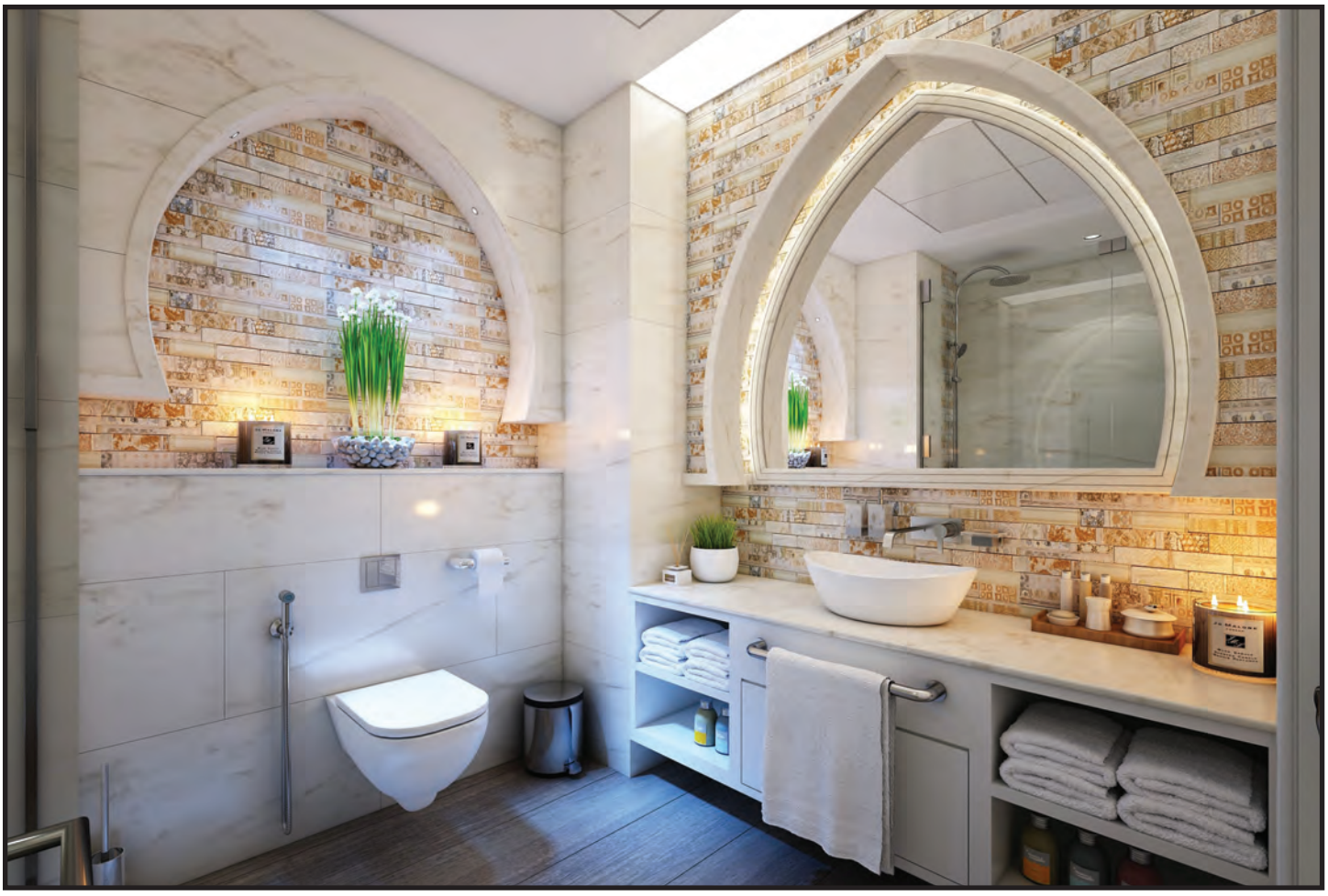
(800) 641-9247 (954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

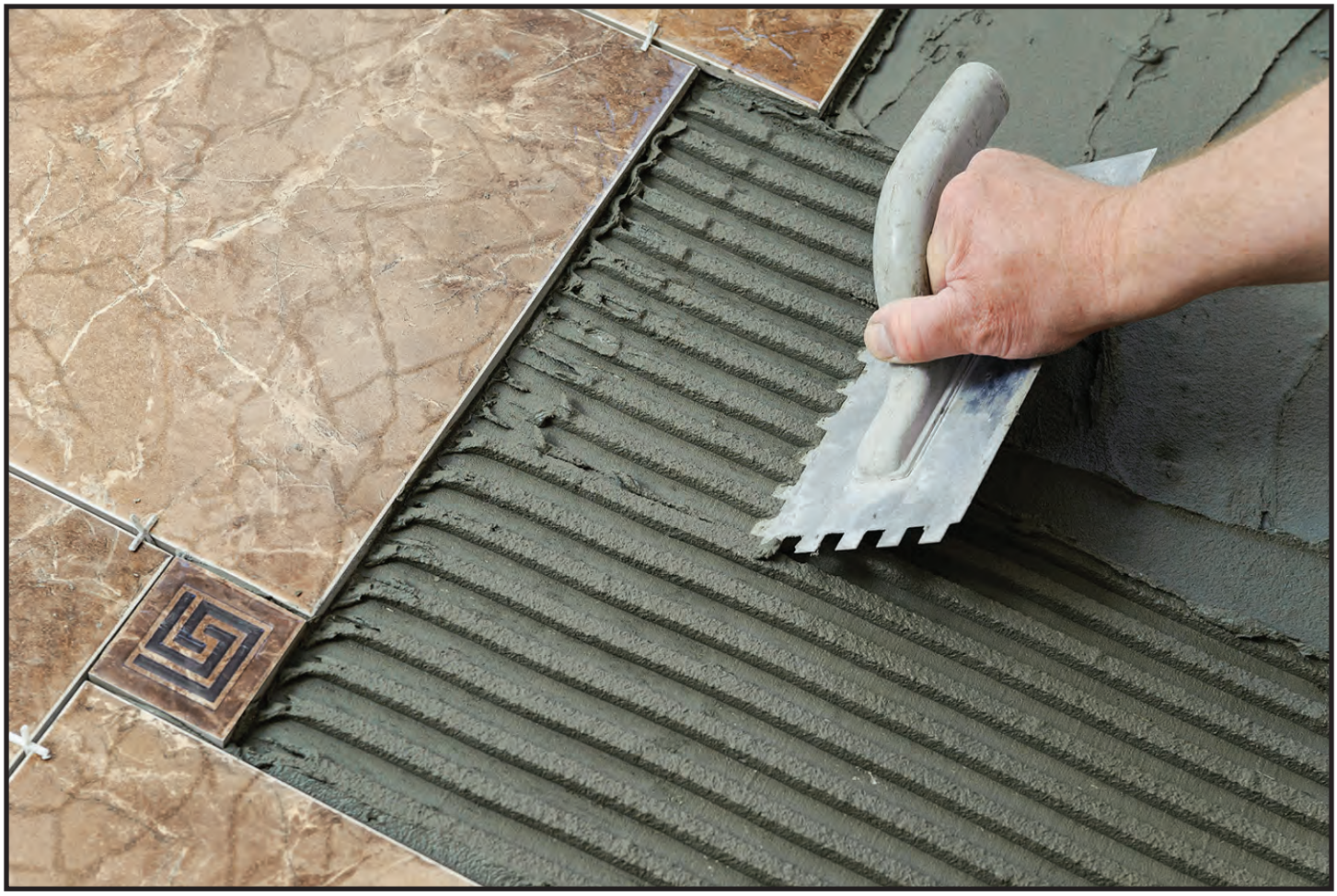
TECHNICAL DATA:

Compressive Strength:	7 Days 28 days	2340 psi 2794 psi
Shore D hardness:	24 Hours 7 days 28 days	26 64 65
Tensile Strength:	7 days 28 days	156.6 324.1
Dry Slip Resistance	0.85	rough surface up
Wet Slip Resistance ASTM STANDARD C - 1028 TEST METHOD	0.71	rough surface up
Shear Bond Strength	14 days	397 psi
Scaling Resistance	25 cycles	1MM
Abrasion Resistance	C 944	0.12%
Impact Resistance	Impact depth after 28 days	67 Microns at 82 lb. - IN
Chemical Resistance	Petroleum 5% Acids 5% Alkalies	NO REACTION NO REACTION NO REACTION

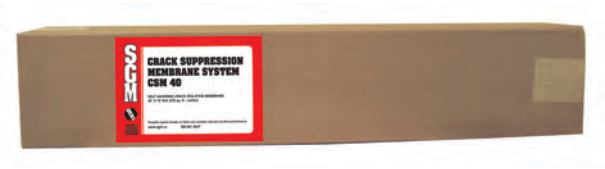
Tile Installation



Tile Surface Preparation



CSM 40 CRACK SUPPRESSION & SOUND CONTROL MEMBRANE SYSTEM



CSM 40 crack suppression membrane system is a self-adhering crack isolation membrane. CSM 40 consist of a base layer of polymer modified elastomers permanently laminated to a unique “stress flex” fiber sheet to form a single, high performance , self bonding membrane.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA:

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
ASTM International (ASTM)
ANSI American National Standard Institute

· ASTM C627 “A standard test method for evaluating ceramic floor tile installation systems using the robinson-type floor tester: rated “extra heavy”.
· ANSI 118.12 “ANSI specifications for crack isolation membranes for thin-set ceramic tile and dimension stone installation. Meets or exceeds ANSI 118.12.
· ANSI 118.10 “ANSI specification for load bearing , bonded, waterproof membranes for thin-set ceramic tile and dimension stone installation meets or exceeds ANSI 118.10.

INSTALLATION:

SUITABLE SUBSTRATES:
Poured concrete, pre-stressed and pre-cast concrete. Concrete backer-board, mud beds, gypsum, lightweight concrete and patching compounds. Wood: exterior or exposure 1 plywood, APA-rated sheathing, sturdy-I-floor, hardwood, tongue and groove and OSB standard face (Gap between sheeting as required). Other substrates include ceramic and porcelain tile, stone, VCT/ VAT, metal, radiant-heated, painted and sealed floors and floors damaged by dry shrinkage and structural movement.

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Surfaces must be level, structurally sound and meet 1/360 for ceramic and porcelain tile or 1/720 for stone tile on live or dead loads. Grind bumps and level slab depressions with quality latex underlayment in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Surfaces must be free of holes, projections, moisture or bond breakers. Scarify smooth surfaces.

Maximum variation of 1/4” in 10’ from the required plane. Refer to Material Information Sheet for suitable substrates. Ensure joist spacing consists of no more than 16” on center and a double sub-floor consists of at least 5/8” per sheet. Perform Black Mat MVT (Moisture Vapor Transmission) test. If MVT is present, conduct F-1869-98 test for emissions. Contact SGM,Inc for instructions if MVT drive is in excess of 10#/1000SF / 24hrs. Apply cementitious parge coat to concrete block and allow to cure before installation apply SC25 Acrylic Mortar Admix to highly porous surfaces such as mud beds, gypsum/gypcrete, lightweight concrete and patching/leveling compounds. Allow SC25 Acrylic Mortar Admix to cure 24 hours prior to applying primer. Some backerboards are not suitable for vertical CSM 40 application. A successful overnight Pull Test is required. All installations begin with a clean, dry floor. Substrates must be well adhered and clean of wax, petroleum sealers, dirt, grease, oil or other bond-breakers.

Recommended for installations under thin-bed & medium bed mortar installations (ANSI 118.4) of ceramic, porcelain, stone, slate, marble and granite tiles. Also for use under brick, pavers, hardwood and manufactured wood. Also ideal for use with radiant heated floors and low voltage tile warming systems.

APPLICATION:

Measure and pre-cut membrane to 4”-6” longer than required size. Re-roll membrane to half the room’s depth. Apply Interior or Exterior Primer as required: Interior Primer should be applied with a short nap roller, flat trowel, brush applicator or sprayer. Substrate temperature should be at least 65°F. Exterior Primer should be applied a short nap roller, notched trowel (no larger than 1/16” x 1/32” x 1/32”) or paintbrush. Substrate temperature should be at least 55°F. Shake, mix or stir Primer thoroughly. Prime only an area that will covered by membrane within four hours.
Apply a thin film of uniform thickness to substrate in single strokes. Do not re-roll primer. Air pockets may form if membrane is installed over wet primer. Allow primer to dry until tacky to touch, but non-transferable to finger. This may take as little as 10 minutes, but usually no more than 45, depending upon temperature, humidity, internal moisture level/porosity of substrate and application thickness. See primer labels for additional information. Slit release paper and allow membrane to roll out, adhesive-side down, across primed floor. Press membrane into place with flat side of trowel applying 50 lbs. of pressure/ sq. inch or a 75-100# Roller.

Full Floor Coverage Application: Butt joint 36” CSM 40 or overlap and single cut through to remove excess. For end seams, continue with next roll and butt joint ends. Membrane is non-directional. Placement of control joints may be ignored. Isolation joints, such as around weight bearing columns, and expansion joints placed for vertical movement need to be carried through to tile installation. Soft joints in tile patterns are required as per TCNA Handbook.

Strip Applications: Joint Relocation: 36” CSM 40 may be placed over control/saw-cut joints. Offset CSM 40 2’ to one side of joint. On 1’ side of CSM 40, cut through membrane at tile joint closest to control/ saw-cut joint. This will assure lateral movement transfer to membrane. Apply appropriate caulk to new “soft joint”. Bevel CSM 40 edges with thin-set or mortar for a smooth transition to substrate.

Structural Cracks: Center 24” CSM 40 over cracks that completely penetrate slab. If crack turns, cut and butt joint CSM 40 to accommodate direction. Bevel CSM 40 edges with thin-set or mortar for a smooth transition to substrate.

Non-Structural Cracks: Center 12” membrane over non-structural cracks such as hairline shrinkage cracks. If crack turns, cut and butt joint CSM 40 to accommodate direction. Bevel CSM 40 edges with thin-set or mortar for a smooth transition to substrate.

Exterior and Wet Area Applications: All joints and termination points of the Membrane must be sealed with 1/4” bead of SGM, Inc Approved Sealant. Smooth out sealant with flat side of trowel and let cure.

In-Floor Heating Systems: Use CSM 40 Membrane System, full floor coverage, over in-floor, hydronic heating systems placed in poured gypsum/gypcrete or other lightweight products. Read 101 Floor Prep Product Data and Installation Sheet. Apply Interior Primer or Exterior Primer as required and install CSM 40 Membrane as directed. Use 118.4 or better mortar for tile installation.

Tile Warming Systems: Use CSM 40 Membrane, full floor coverage, over substrates where low-voltage tile warming systems are to be installed. Follow CSM 40 Product Data and Install guidelines. Secure tile warming system to Membrane as directed by manufacturer. Use 118.4 or better mortar for tile installation. Tile Setting Materials When installing porcelain, ceramic and decorative stone tile or related products, a thin-bed, latex-modified mortar meeting ANSI A118.4 must be used. Apply membrane over level coats, mortar and mud beds. Key setting material into membrane with flat side of trowel. Re-apply mortar with notch side of trowel using minimum trowel size of 1/4” x 3/8”. Contact tech support for trowel size when using organic adhesives and epoxy mortars suitable for ceramic tile applications.

Application Notes for CSM Primer:
Clean-up: remove wet primer with a damp cloth and potable water. Use mineral spirits for dried primer, following manufacturers instructions. This primer is not freeze/ thaw stable. Do not store below 35 F. If primer seperates, shake well. If product does not e-mix, do not use. Due to the increased adjustability of this primer to membrane, a pull test, if needed, should be performed after 24 hours. Permanent bond should be established after 48 hours.

CAUTION:
Not recommended for use on concrete floors with excessive moisture vapor transmission or excessive hydrostatic head pressure. Protect floors from traffic until new floor is fully cured. Large format tile installations may require extended cure times. Membrane and companion products must be protected from elements until tile is installed, grouted and cured. SGM must be contacted for special instructions prior to application of a leveler or patching compound to membrane. Do not use petroleum-based cleaners or sealers for tile, marble, stone or grout. Impervious tile (less than 0.5% absorption) requires a 48 hour cure time prior to grouting.
Protect floors from heavy construction equipment during installation to prevent damage.

COVERAGE:
225 Sq. Ft/ Roll
375-425 Sq. Ft/ Gal Interior Primer
300-400 Sq. Ft/ Gal Exterior Primer

PACKAGING:
36’ X 50’
1 Gallon containers

AVAILABLITY & COST:
Availability: SGM, Inc has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc for local availability.
Packaging: multi- ply heavy duty lined bad, net wt. 80 lb. (36 kg).
Cost: CSM 40 is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:
SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. SGM Inc.’s sole obligation will be to replace any product determined to be defective by SGM Inc. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.’S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:
None required.

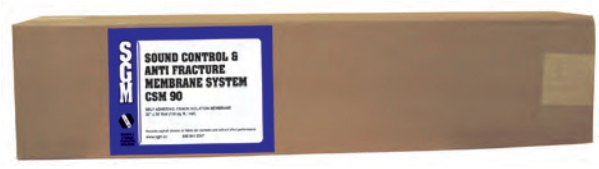
TECHNICAL SERVICES:
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

10/2022

CSM CRACK SUPPRESSION & SOUND CONTROL MEMBRANE SYSTEM

CSM 90



CSM Crack Suppression & Sound Control Membrane System is a self-adhering 'peel-and-stick' membrane. CSM consists of a base layer of polymer modified elastomers permanently laminated to a unique "stress flex" fiber sheet to form a single, high performance, self bonding membrane over which ceramic tile or dimension stone can be installed immediately after placement with a latex-modified Portland cement mortar

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA:

APPLICABLE STANDARDS

ASTM International (ASTM)
ANSI American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

- ASTM C627 "A Standard Test Method for Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson - Type Floor Tester: Rated "Extra Heavy".
- ANSI 118.12 "ANSI Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes For Thin-set Ceramic Tile And Dimension Stone Installation. Meets or Exceeds ANSI 118.12.
- ANSI 118.10 "ANSI Specification for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes For Thin-set Ceramic Tile And Dimension Stone Installation Meets or Exceeds ANSI 118.10.
- ASTM E 90-04/ ASTM E 413. Sound Transmission Class STC=67
- ASTM E 492/ ASTM E989-08. Impact Insulation Class IIC=65

INSTALLATION:

SUITABLE SUBSTRATES:

Poured concrete, pre-stressed and pre-cast concrete. Concrete backer-board, mud beds, gypsum, lightweight concrete and patching compounds. Wood: exterior or exposure 1 plywood, APA-rated sheathing, sturdy-I-floor, hardwood, tongue and groove and OSB standard face (Gap between sheeting as required). Other substrates include ceramic and porcelain tile, stone, VCT/ VAT, metal, radiant-heated, painted and sealed floors and floors damaged by dry shrinkage and structural movement.

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Surfaces must be level, structurally sound and meet 1/360 for ceramic and porcelain tile or 1/720 for stone tile on live or dead loads. Grind bumps and level slab depressions with quality latex underlayment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Surfaces must be free of holes, projections, moisture or bond breakers. Scarify smooth surfaces.

Maximum variation of 1/4" in 10' from the required plane. Ensure joist spacing of no more than 16" on-center and a double sub-floor consisting of minimum 5/8" sheets of exterior-grade plywood. Perform Black Mat MVT (Moisture Vapor Transmission) test. If MVT is present, conduct ASTM F-1869-98 test for emissions. Contact SGM for instructions if MVT drive is in excess of 10#/1000SF/24HRS. Apply cementitious parge coat to concrete block and allow to cure before installation. Apply Southcrete 25 Acrylic Mortar Admix to highly porous surfaces such as mud beds, gypsum/gypcrete, lightweight concrete and patching/ leveling compounds. Allow Southcrete 25 Acrylic Mortar Admix to cure 24 hours prior to applying Primer. Some backerboards are not suitable for vertical CSM application. A successful overnight Pull Test is required. All installations begin with a clean, dry floor. Substrates must be well adhered and clean of wax, petroleum sealers, dirt, grease, oil or other bond-breakers.

Recommended for installations under latex-modified thin-bed & medium-bed mortar installations (ANSI 118.4) of ceramic, porcelain, stone, slate, marble and granite tiles. Also for use under brick, pavers, hardwood and manufactured wood. Also ideal for use with radiant heated floors and low voltage tile warming systems.

APPLICATION:

Measure and pre-cut membrane to 4"-6" longer than required size. Re-roll membrane to half the room's depth. Apply Interior or Exterior Primer as required: Interior Primer should be applied with a short nap roller, flat trowel, brush applicator or sprayer. Substrate temperature should be at least 65°F. Exterior Primer should be applied with a short nap roller, notched trowel (no larger than 1/16" x 1/32" x 1/32") or paintbrush. Substrate temperature should be at least 55°F. Shake, mix or stir Primer thoroughly.

Prime only an area that will be covered by Membrane within four hours. Apply a thin film of uniform thickness to substrate in single strokes. Do not re-roll primer. Air pockets may form if membrane is installed over wet primer. Allow Primer to dry until tacky to touch, but non-transferable to finger. This may take as little as 10 minutes, but usually no more than 45, depending upon temperature, humidity, internal moisture level/porosity of substrate and application thickness. See primer labels for additional information. Slit release paper and allow membrane to roll out, adhesive-side down, across primed floor. Press Membrane into place with flat side of trowel applying 50 lbs. of pressure/sq. inch or a 75-100# Roller.

Full Floor Coverage Application: Butt joint 36" CSM or overlap and single cut through to remove excess. For end seams, continue with next roll and butt joint ends. Membrane is non-directional. Isolation joints, such as around weight bearing columns, and expansion joints placed for vertical movement need to be carried through to tile installation. Soft joints in tile patterns are required as per TCA Handbook.

Strip Applications: Joint Relocation: 36" CSM may be placed over control/saw-cut joints. Offset CSM 2' to one side of joint. On 1' side of CSM, cut through membrane at tile joint closest to control/saw-cut joint. This will assure lateral movement transfer to membrane. Apply appropriate caulk to new "soft joint". Bevel CSM edges with thin-set or mortar for a smooth transition to substrate.

Structural Cracks: Center 24" CSM over cracks that completely penetrate slab. If crack turns, cut and butt joint CSM to accommodate direction. Bevel CSM edges with thin-set or mortar for a smooth transition to substrate.

Non-Structural Cracks: Center 12" membrane over non-structural cracks such as hairline shrinkage cracks. If crack turns, cut and butt joint CSM to accommodate direction. Bevel CSM edges with thin-set or mortar for a smooth transition to substrate.

Exterior and Wet Area Applications: All joints and termination points of the membrane must be sealed with 1/4" bead of SGM, Inc. approved sealant. Smooth out sealant with flat side of trowel and let cure.

In-Floor Heating Systems: Use CSM Membrane System, full floor coverage, over in-floor, hydronic heating systems placed in poured gypsum/gypcrete or other lightweight products. Read CSM Liquid Floor Prep Product Data and Installation Sheet. Apply Interior Primer or Exterior Primer as required and install CSM Membrane as directed. Use 118.4 or better latex mortar for tile installation.

Tile Warming Systems: Use CSM Membrane, full floor coverage, over substrates where low-voltage tile warming systems are to be installed. Follow CSM Product Data and Install guidelines. Secure tile-warming system to Membrane as directed by manufacturer. Use 118.4 or better latex mortar for tile installation. Tile Setting Materials: When installing porcelain, ceramic and decorative stone tile or related products, a thin-bed, latex-modified mortar meeting ANSI A118.4 must be used. Apply membrane over level coats, mortar and mud beds. Key setting material into membrane with flat side of trowel. Re-apply mortar with notch side of trowel using minimum trowel size of 1/4" x 3/8". Contact tech support for trowel size when using organic adhesives and epoxy mortars suitable for ceramic tile applications.

Application Notes for Interior Primer: Clean-up: Remove wet primer with a damp cloth and potable water. Use mineral spirits for dried primer, following manufacturers instructions. This primer is not freeze/ thaw stable. Do not store below 358 F. If primer separates, shake well. If product does not mix, do not use. Due to the increased adjustability of this primer to membrane, a pull test, if needed, should be performed after 24 hours. Permanent bond should be established after 48 hours.

Application Notes for Exterior Primer: Clean tools, equipment and spillage with mineral spirits, following manufacturers instructions. Limitations: Do not use over copper shower pan liners. Avoid contact with aluminum, copper, copper alloys or polystyrene foam. May damage painted surfaces, vinyl and plastics. Before applying primer to work area, first apply to small test area to ensure suitability. Spill or leak procedures: Absorb and wipe-up spills with suitable clean-up materials and discard in accordance with local requirements. Prevent entry into sewers and waterways. Make sure that work area is well-ventilated. Prevent any vapor build-up by introducing fresh air to maintain levels below exposure limits. Open windows and doors to ensure continuous movement of fresh air and cross-ventilation during application and curing. Vapor is heavier than air and will collect in low areas. Do not use in basements or other poorly-ventilated areas. Wear only a NIOSH approved self-contained breathing apparatus or other approved respiratory protection device if conditions generate vapor levels in excess of recommended exposure limits. Avoid skin contact by wearing gloves and eye protection with side shields. Contact with flame or hot surfaces may produce toxic gases. Do not smoke in work areas. Important: See primer labels and MSDS for additional instructions on use, storage and disposal.

CAUTION:
Not recommended for use on concrete floors with excessive moisture vapor transmission or excessive hydrostatic head pressure. Protect floors from traffic until new floor is fully cured. Large format tile installations may require extended cure time. Membrane and companion products must be protected from elements until tile is installed, grouted and cured. SGM must be contacted for special instructions prior to application of a leveler or patching compound to membrane. Do not use petroleum-based cleaners or sealers for tile, marble, stone or grout. Impervious tile (less than 0.5% absorption) requires a 48-hour cure time prior to grouting. Protect floors

from heavy construction equipment during installation to prevent damage.

COVERAGE:

150 Sq. Ft/ Roll
375-425 Sq. Ft/ Gal Interior Primer
300-400 Sq. Ft/ Gal Exterior Primer

PACKAGING:

36” X 50’ Roll (Underlayment)
1 Gallon containers (Primer)

AVAILABLITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc has manufacturing and distribution facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc. for local availability.
Cost: CSM is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. SGM Inc. ‘s sole obligation will be to replace any product determined to be defective by SGM Inc. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.’S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

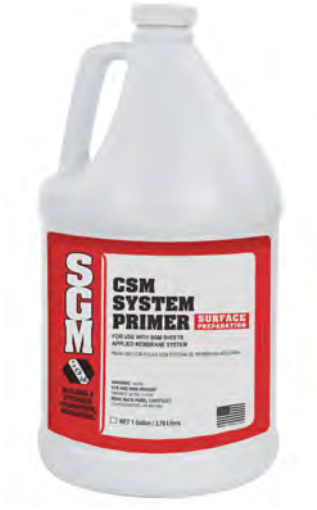
None required.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

1502 SW 2nd Place Pompano Beach, FL 33069 954.943.2288 Fax 954.943.2402



CSM SYSTEM PRIMER

CSM Primer is necessary component of SGM Membrane Systems. Use of these Primer is required in order to meet minimum shear strengths mandated by A118.10 for load bearing, bonded waterproof membranes. When installing membrane in excessively damp areas, use latex-modified thinset meeting ANSI A118.4 specifications in lieu of Primer.

MANUFACTURER:
SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

CHARACTERISTICS:

- Safe, non-flammable, Primer for SGM Membrane System installation.
- Allows installers more time to adjust Membrane during installation.
- Establishes permanent bond in 48 hours.
- Will not re-emulsify.
- Tile can be set immediately on horizontal surfaces.
- Tile can be applied to vertical surfaces after 48 hours.
- Pre-mixed formula – no thinning required.

APPLICATION:
See specified Membrane Install Sheet and Interior CSM Primer label for complete application instructions.
Primer may be applied with a short nap roller, flat trowel, brush applicator or sprayer. Substrate temperature should be at least 65ºF. Apply one thin, even film of uniform thickness; DO NOT apply excessive primer, or re-roll primer once applied. Prime only area that will be covered with membrane within 4 hours; protect from exposure to dirt, dust or liquid contaminants while drying. Allow primer to dry until it is tacky to the touch but will not transfer to finger, usually 10 to 45 minutes, depending on conditions.

CLEAN UP:
Remove wet primer with a cloth dampened in plain water. Use mineral spirits if primer has dried.

COVERAGE:
375 - 425 square feet per gallon (5.9 to 7.1 sq. meters per liter) depending on the type of applicator and porosity of the substrate.

ADJUSTABILITY AND STRENGTH:
If the membrane is lifted to adjust the sheet or smooth out a wrinkle, expect to see a thin curing film on some areas of the underside of the membrane. Retouch the substrate with primer in the lifted area and replace the membrane sheet. Roll or flat trowel the membrane into place. The final permanent bond is established in 24 to 48 hours. It is not necessary to wait to set tile. Tile can be set immediately on horizontal surfaces without any downtime, and on vertical surfaces after 48 hours.

Notes: Due to increased adjustability of primer bond on membrane, a 'pull' test or bond strength test, if needed, should be delayed 24-48 hours. Re-application of CSM Primer increases the length of time before a permanent bond is established. For absorptive surfaces, consult SGM Technical Services department.

WARNING:
Keep out of reach of children. In case of eye contact flush repeatedly with water and immediately call a physician.

IMPORTANT: These primers are necessary components of SGM membrane Systems. Read and understand all packaging, product data, membrane install and material safety data (SDS) sheets prior to installation.

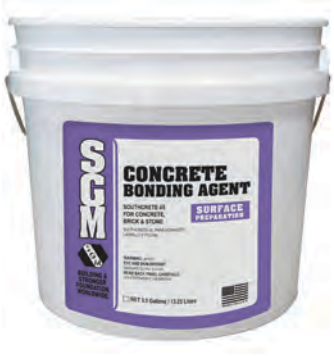
WARRANTY:
SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:
PROTECT FROM FREEZING

TECHNICAL SERVICES:
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

1502 SW 2nd Place, Pompano Beach, FL 33069 954.943.2288 FAX 954.943.2402



CONCRETE BONDING AGENT

Southcrete 45

Southcrete 45 Concrete Bonding Agent is a poly-vinyl acetate emulsion that can be used as a primer for binding over various substrates such as concrete stucco, brick and stone. Bonding agent may also be used as a direct additive in lieu of water in Portland cement/ sand mixes to control hydration and prevent moisture loss.

MANUFACTURER:
SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

USES:
Primer Concrete Bonding Agent can be used over concrete block, concrete slabs, stone, brick, stucco, cinder block, cementious backer board and other similar masonry substrates. As an additive to factory prepared dry set non modified mortars to increase the bond and impact strength as well as freeze-thaw resistance. Use undiluted for maximum strength.

LIMITATIONS:
Not recommended for use in swimming pools or wet areas. Do not apply where hydrostatic pressure exist.

PREPARATION:
Surfaces must be free of moisture, oil, wax, dust, tar, paint curing agents or surface hardeners. All materials and areas should remain above 50°F (10°C) or below 100°F (38°C) 24 hours prior and 72 hours after placement.

APPLICATION:
Apply bonding agent to surface with either brush, roller or appropriate spray equipment leaving a thin, even coat over the surface. Apply mortar over bonding agent when film becomes tacky or within several hours.

CLEAN UP:
Clean hands, tools and containers with warm, soapy water.

CURING:
While Concrete Bonding Agent will be “tacky” to the touch within fifteen to twenty (15-20) minutes, minimum cure is reached in two to four (2-4) hours. Total drying time may vary according to atmospheric conditions.

COVERAGE:
Up to 400 sq. ft. per US Gallon on smooth surfaces.
250 to 300 sq. ft. per US Gallon on rough surfaces.

SHELF LIFE:
Up to one (1) year from date of manufacture in unopened container.

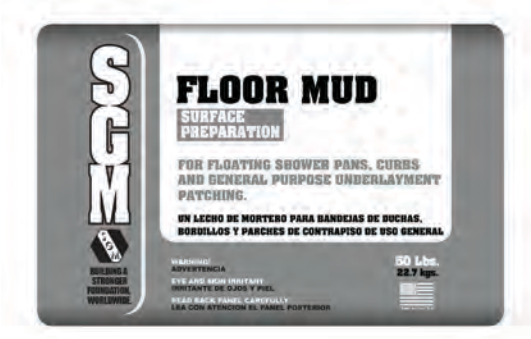
PACKAGING:
1 gallon (3.78 liters)
5 gallon (18.9 liters)

WARNING:
Wash hands thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. CAS 7732-18-5, 9003-20-7, 25213-24-55.

WARRANTY:
SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.’S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc



FLOOR MUD PORTLAND # 833

Portland Cement Mortar Bed

SGM Floor Mud is a unique blend of Portland cement, graded silicas and additives, developed to produce a suitable dense substrate for ceramic tile and dimension stone. Only the addition of clean, cool water is needed.

MANUFACTURER:
SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

USES:
- Shower Pans
- Mortar Bed
- Remodeling Work
- Commercial Projects
- Counter tops
- Wood Sub floors
- Concrete Repair
- Residential Projects

LIMITATIONS:
Floor Mud is not an adhesive mortar, substrate only. For ADDITIONAL STRENGTH AND ADHESION USE Southcrete 30 high strength admix in lieu of water. Tile can be set with Floor Mud while still plastic using neat Portland Cement Bond Coat conforming to ANSI-108.1 guidelines.

CHARACTERISTICS:
- Saves Time and Labor
- Water Resistant
- Quality Controlled Mix
- Vermin Proof

PREPARATION:
Floor Mud may be used only over properly prepared substrates. Floors must be 28 days cured and free of moisture. All floors must be free of any wax, oil, dust or paint over spray. Hence, any further cleaning shall be done using SGM Safe Clean Crystals, refer to Safe Clean label directions. Remove all liquid curing agents. All materials and areas to be tiled should remain above 40°F 24 hours prior and 72 hours after installation.

Countertops and Wood Floors – Place a cleavage membrane such as 15 lb roofing felt, or 4-mil polyethylene film. Reinforce with metal lath. Float to a minimum of ¾". Shower Floors – a minimum of 1 ¼" thick Floor Mud is required. For shower receptors follow the appropriate TCNA methods B414, B415, B416 for installation. Shower Floor membrane as required by local authority having jurisdiction. Tile installation to conform to appropriate ANSI method.

MIXING AND APPLICATION:
Add sufficient cool potable water to dry mix approximately 3/4 - 1 gallon per 50 lbs of Floor Mud. Mix until mortar becomes trowable. Apply floor mud to subsurface using sufficient pressure to insure a good mechanical bond. Float Floor Mud to desired thickness. Follow Tile Council of American Handbook Details EJ171-88 for expansion joints.

CURING:
Minimum cure is reached 12-24 hours. Tiles may be set while floor mud remains plastic. Setting time may vary according to atmospheric conditions.

COVERAGE:
24 sq. ft per 50 lb bag at ¼" thickness
12 sq. ft per 50 lb bag at ½" thickness
8 sq. ft per 50 lb bag at 3/4" thickness
6 sq. ft per 50 lb bag at 1" thickness

CLEAN UP:
Clean up hands and tools with warm soapy water before material dries.

PACKAGING:
50 net pounds (22.7/kg)

WARNING:
Product is Alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application, avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact flood eyes repeatedly with water and call physician. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. Contains free silica do not breath dust. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (silicosis). **WARNING:** This product may expose you to chemicals, including silica, which the state of California recognizes as a cause of cancer. For more information, visit **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov**. Use NIOSH approved masks at all times to handle silica dust. **KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN**.

WARRANTY:
SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of

defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

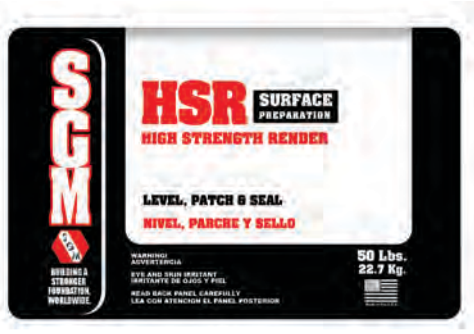
MAINTENANCE:
None required.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

10/2022



HIGH STRENGTH RENDER

SGM High Strength Pool Render is a cementitious blend of proprietary admixtures and select aggregates. HSR was engineered as a versatile and exceptional strength thin & thick bed render. Factory blended to produce a consistent quality mix from batch to batch, eliminating additional costly job-site additives. HSR is conveniently packaged in 50 lb. (22.7kg) polyethylene lined bags and custom palletized for easy handling and movement on the job-site. Use for bonded and non-bonded, conventional mortar bed where additional strength is desired. HSR is ideally suited for use as a render substrate for applications in wet areas. Use in place of Type S or Type N Mortar.

HSR is watertight and is recommended for Sealing, Leveling, Patching, Parge Coats, Underlayments, Swimming Pools and Waterline Tile Prep.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA:

APPLICABLE STANDARDS

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith; however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

INSTALLATION

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Gunite, Shotcrete and Plaster Surfaces: All masonry should be 28 days cured and shall be structurally sound, clean and free of any moisture, wax, oil, paint particles, curing agents or foreign matter that may affect proper bonding or product performance. Remove any liquid curing agents or concrete sealers, followed by a clear water wash.

MIXING:

Using a clean mortar box or mechanical mixer, add sufficient cool clean potable water to desired, plastic like, consistency. Allow HSR to slake for five (5) minutes, and then re-mix before use. Do not add any additional water, latex, or powder after the HSR has slaked. Do not re-temper, discard and prepare fresh mix. Machine mixing is preferred. Note: All cement-based products have potential for efflorescence to materialize.

DIRECTIONS:

READ ENTIRE LABEL AND PIS/SDS BEFORE USING HSR.

LEVELING:

HSR should be applied to substrates using hand trowel or screed. Then using a straight edge or Darby, straighten to uniform level. ***Note:*** As the tile size decreases, there is less tolerance for variation in the substrate from the required plane. One or more coats may be required to obtain uniform level, depending on the substrate. All materials and effected areas should remain above 40°F (4.4°C) or below 100°F (38°C) 24 hrs. prior and 72 hrs. after placement.

PATCH & SEAL:

Apply sufficient amount of HSR to provide a complete watertight seal around interior pool fixtures, tile, rocks or other transition areas.

WARNING:

Product is alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. CONTAINS FREE SILICA DO NOT BREATHE DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov. Wear NIOSH approved mask for Silica dust. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

CLEANING:

Water is all that is required to remove uncured mortar.

COVERAGE:

HSR Usage Chart

24 sq. ft per 50 lb bag at ¼" thickness
12 sq. ft per 50 lb bag at ½" thickness
8 sq. ft per 50 lb bag at 3/4" thickness
6 sq. ft per 50 lb bag at 1" thickness

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one year from date of manufacture in unopened properly store container.

AVAILABILITY AND COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc for local availability. **Packaging:** Multi-ply heavy-duty lined bag, net wt. 50 lb. **Cost:** HSR is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

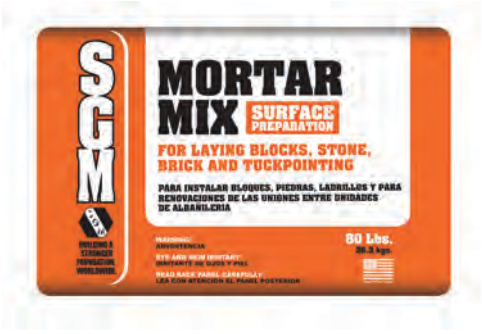
None is required

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**



MORTAR MIX

Pre-Blended Mortar Type S

SGM Mortar Mix is a computerized blend of special high strength masonry cement, proprietary admixtures and sand, developed to produce a consistent quality mix from batch to batch eliminating costly job-site mixing of these components. SGM Mortar Mix is conveniently packaged in 60 lb (27.2kg) and 80 lb (36.3kg) 4-ply polyethylene lined bags and custom palletized for easy handling and movement on the job-site. Use for laying block, stone, brick, tuck-pointing, scratch, brown or finish coat stucco. Mortar Mix is ideally suited for use as a substrate for hard surface flooring both interior and exterior applications.

Recommended for use on: Block, Masonry, Brick, Tuck Pointing, Stucco, Plaster, Parge Coats, Underlayments, Stone and Cultured Stone.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA:

APPLICABLE STANDARDS

ASTM International (ASTM)
COMPLIES WITH BOTH ASTM C270 & ASTM 387

Test Results Chart			
Mortar	Ave. Compressive Strength Minimum psi (MPa)	Water Retention Maximum %	Air Content Maximum %
Type M	28 days 2600 (17.2)	75	12
Type S	28 days 1900 (12.4)	75	12
Type N	28 days 750 (5.2)	75	12

Applicable Installation Standards:
To date, no specifications have been industry approved. Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

INSTALLATION

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Concrete And Plaster Surfaces:
All masonry should be 28 days cured and shall be structurally sound, clean and free of any moisture, wax, oil, paint particles, curing agents or foreign matter. Remove any liquid curing agents or concrete sealers, followed by a clear water wash.

MIXING:

Using a clean mortar box or mechanical mixer, add sufficient cool clean potable water to desired, plastic like, consistency. For additional strength and performance add Southcrete 25 Acrylic Mortar admix in lieu of water. Do not re-temper mortar mix, discard and prepare fresh mix. Machine mixing is preferred. **Note:** All cement based products have potential for efflorescence to materialize. This whitish powder or crystalline deposit may become visible before, during or after an installation is completed. Water with a high mineral content can also cause efflorescence

DIRECTIONS:

READ ENTIRE LABEL AND PIS/MSDS BEFORE USING.

WARNING:

Product is alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. CONTAINS FREE SILICA DO NOT BREATHE DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.** Wear NIOSH approved mask for Silica dust. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

APPLICATION:

Follow manufacturers suggested installation methods. All materials and effected areas should remain above 40°F (4.4°C) or below 100°F (38°C) 24 hrs. Prior and 72 hrs. after placement.

CLEANING:

Water is all that is required to remove uncured mortar.

COVERAGE:

For setting block:		
Bag Size	Standard Blocks 8" x 8" x 16" (200mm x 200mm x 410mm)	Standard Bricks 8" x 2" x 4" (200mm x 50mm x 100mm)
60lb (27.2 Kg)	9	28
80lb (36.3 Kg)	12	37

For thick-bed underlayment:		
Bag Size	Square feet @ 1/2"	Square feet @ 1"
60lb (27.2 Kg)	12	6
80lb (36.3 Kg)	16	8

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one year from date of manufacture in unopened properly store container.

AVAILABILITY AND COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc for local availability. **Packaging:** multi-ply heavy-duty lined bag, net wt. 60 lb. (27.24kg) and 80 lb. (36.3kg) bags. **Cost:** Mortar Mix is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO

OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

None is required

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

SAND TOPPING

Ready to use sand/cement topping mix.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA:
APPLICABLE STANDARDS

ASTM International (ASTM)
COMPLIES WITH ASTM C387 Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete.
SGM Sand Topping mix exceeds the compressive strength requirements for high strength mortars per ASTM C387
Typical compressive stregths:
Greater than 2,500 psi at 28 days.

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

USES:

- For patching concrete, filling cracks and topping concrete.
- Applications 1/2" to 2" (12.7mm-50mm)
- Ideal for use as a mortar bed under ceramic tile and dimension stone applications.

APPLICATION:

Surfaces must be clean of foreign matter, grease paint and oil. Use Concrete Bonding Agent prior to application of Sand Topping over existing concrete or masonry surfaces to insure a good mechanical bond.
NOTE: Do not cover expansion, cold or control joints. Follow TCNA Handbook method EJ 171 for detailed specifications.

MIXING:

Mix aproximately 6-9 pt. (2.8- 4.3 L)with clean potable water to desired plastic like consistency via mechanical barrel type or mortar mixer.

COVERAGE:

Approximately, and 14 sq. ft. at 1/2" thickness per 60 lb. bag.

CURING:

Cure time varies according to atmospheric and job-site conditions.

CLEAN UP:

Use warm soapy water.

SHELF LIFE:

Use within 12 months of the manufacturing date.

WARNING:

Product is Alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application, avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. CONTAINS FREE SILICA DO NOT BREATH DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (silicosis). WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.** Wear NIOSH approved mask for Silica dust. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

WARRANTY:

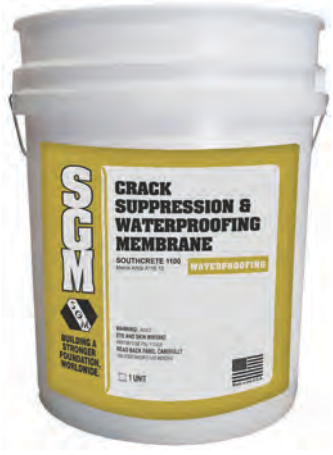
SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. SGM Inc. sole obligation will be to replace any product determined to be defective by SGM Inc. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTIBILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**



CRACK SUPPRESSION & WATERPROOFING KIT

Southcrete 1100

SGM Southcrete 1100 Crack Suppression and Waterproofing is a two part, trowelable, thin, load bearing membrane system for use under thin set and thick bed mortar installations.

MANUFACTURER:
SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

USES:
SGM Southcrete 1100 may be used to reduce transmissions of existing cracks through ceramic tile, marble and terrazzo floors. It can also be used for residential and commercial applications where complete waterproofing is required. Applications include vertical or horizontal, both interior or exterior over properly prepared concrete, mortar beds, cementitious backer units, (APA) exterior grade plywood (Interior Use Only), existing ceramic tile and drywall. Showers, Steam Rooms and Spas, Bathrooms, Laundry Rooms and Hot Tubs, Restaurants, Kitchens and Hospitals, Balconies, Plazas and Fountains.

LIMITATIONS:
Install only when temperature is at least 50°F but not to exceed 90°F. Do not use over any of the following: metal, particleboard, Luan plywood, hardwood or parquet flooring, gypsum-based underlayments, resilient flooring, drywall or plaster on exteriors, not to be used to cover over existing control expansion, construction cold or saw-cut joints. Do not use in areas subject to inclement weather within 48 hours after installation.

SURFACE PREPARATION:
Floors must be 28 days cured and free of moisture. All areas to receive application should be free of any wax, oil, dust or paint overspray. Follow ANSI specifications to ensure proper preparation. Plywood floors must be constructed within tile industry standards and must be APA exterior grade. All areas subject to application should be flat. Wet and exterior installations should ensure proper slope (pitch) to drain away from structure. Approximately ¼" per foot. **Note:** Membrane shall not be used to level. Substrates shall be repaired and leveled prior to the application of Crack Suppression and Water Proofing Membrane.

MIXING:
Using a clean container, add one part powder to one part liquid by weight. Combine powder to liquid gradually; mix until a completely consistent, homogenous mix is obtained. Note: A slow speed mixer is recommended (approximately 200-300 RPM) or manually mix with margin trowel or similar. Avoid high speed mixing or prolonged mixing which can entrain air and shorten pot life.

WATERPROOFING APPLICATION:
Apply mixture liberally with flat side of trowel, ensuring that all surface areas are covered leaving no voids or pockets. Re-trowel over entire area with additional material using 3/16" v-notched trowel at a 45° degree angle to surface. Do not penetrate first coat to substrate with notched trowel. Ensure that 100% coverage has been obtained. Again, using the flat side of trowel, smooth over edges left by trowel, so that a flat continuous layer approximately 45 mils. thick exists. Periodically check with wet film gauge for thickness, making sure that there are no bubbles or voids in the membrane after curing. Should any imperfections appear, apply a second coat.

Note: Exterior applications, especially in colder climates should not allow water to collect (puddle), which could possibly result in failure.

ANTI-FRACTURE MEMBRANE & WATERPROOFING:
For hairline shrinkage cracks that are 1/8" or less, apply mixture liberally with flat side of trowel forcing mixture into cracks. Re-trowel over cracks so that a flat continuous layer of approximately 45 mils. thick exists. Apply membrane approximately 6" wide.

On cracks larger than 1/8" or any joint susceptible to movement such as expansion, control, cold or seismic joints, treat in the following manner: Open and clean out joint to be covered. Fill joint with membrane and spread 4" to either side of joint.

While membrane is still wet and tacky, embed 6" wide fiberglass mesh into membrane and smooth mesh over crack using the flat side of trowel. Allow membrane to cure 2 to 4 hours, then apply additional membrane if necessary.

Before laying ceramic tile or dimension stone, mark joint with chalk to avoid installing tile over the joint. Caulk joint once tile has been installed and properly cured; consult sealant manufactures directions for specific details.

For joints that exceed 3/8", clean joints and install open or closed cell foam polyethylene, rounded at surface to contact sealant. Sealant must not bond to back-up material. Note: ALL expansion, control, cold and seismic joints in the structure should continue through tilework. Refer to TCNA method EJ171 for guidance. Consult Architect for proper placement.

FLASHING REQUIREMENTS:
Flashing must be installed at all locations where the horizontal plane meets vertical abutments such as columns, curbs and any surface penetrations. Flashing should be done prior to application of membrane and allowed to set for 30 minutes. Reinforce all seams and abutments by embedding 6" wide fiberglass mesh into membrane. Make sure fiberglass is completely covered with membrane and has an approximate 3" overhang on either side. Membrane should continue 3" beyond fiberglass mesh and overlap fiberglass mesh 3" wherever there

is a seam and both inside and outside corners where two walls meet.

DRAINS:
Apply membrane liberally with flat side of trowel. While membrane is still wet and tacky, embed 12" X 12" fiberglass mesh into membrane. Cut excess fiberglass mesh so that drainage hole is not obstructed, then re-apply additional membrane and smooth mesh using the flat side of trowel. Note: drains should be the type with weep holes and clamp style ring. Once cured this will allow upper flange to be clamped onto membrane to tighten. Toilet flanges can be installed similar. Caulk areas that make contact with flange using a silicone caulk. Drains and toilet flange should be fully supported without movement.

WATER TESTING:
Membrane must cure a minimum of 72 hours prior to water testing. Plug drains and dam area to be tested. Fill area with water and allow a minimum of 24 hours to check for leakage. Place a mark on wall or surroundings to monitor water level for leaks. Allow 24 hours before checking for any loss from marks showing the level of the previous day. Some leaks will be apparent by air bubbles. If level has dropped, thoroughly check around drain and all points of flashing. Contact SGM for additional recommendations.

SPECIFICATIONS:
Meets ANSI A118.10 for bearing, bonded, waterproof membranes for thin-set ceramic tile and dimension stone installations.

CURING:
Allow membrane to cure 72 hours prior to water testing for leaks. Tiles may be installed as soon as 4-6 hours after application, depending on atmospheric conditions. Install tiles using a latex-modified mortar such as SGM Floor/Wall gauged with Southcrete 25 Acrylic Mortar Admix.

COVERAGE:
This unit will cover approximately 75 sq. ft. using a 3/16" v-notched trowel.

CAUTION:
Wear rubber gloves and protective clothing. EYE IRRITANT! Product is Alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application, avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. Harmful if swallowed. Do not induce vomiting. Call physician immediately. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. CONTAINS: Acrylic Polymer Emulsion – C.A.S. 13983-17-0. **WARNING:** This product may expose you to chemicals, including silica, which the state of California recognizes as a cause of cancer. For more information, visit **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov**.

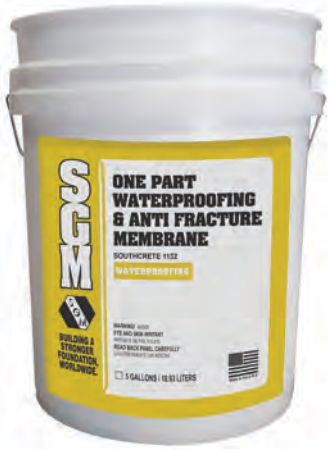
LIMITED WARRANTY:
SGM, Inc. will replace any material provided defective with the maximum shelf life on unused material of up to one (1) year. If our products are not found to conform to our high standards, notify SGM, Inc. immediately in writing. There is no other obligation expressed or implied and we assume no liabilities for damages of any kind. Suitability of the product for an intended use shall be solely up to the user.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

10/2022



WATERPROOFING & ANTI FRACTURE MEMBRANE

Southcrete 1132

Southcrete 1132 is a single-component, water-based, brush or roller applied thin, load bearing liquid membrane. For use under thin set and thick bed mortar applications as a waterproof or anti-fracture membrane. The elastometric properties help reduce the risk of substrate cracks transferring above to the hard surface flooring. Southcrete 1132 is suitable for use under ceramic tile, dimension stone, vinyl tile, rubber tile, brick, parquet, and strip wood. Southcrete 1132 waterproof produces a continuous moisture barrier with outstanding adhesion to concrete slabs, concrete block, cured Portland cement mortar beds, cementitous tile backer board, and exterior grade plywood.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

USES:

- Interior or Exterior
- Vertical or Horizontal
- Concrete Substrates
- Crack Isolation Membrane
- Balconies over unoccupied space
- Shower stalls and tub surrounds
- Steamrooms
- Plywood (dry-interior, residential only)

LIMITATIONS:

Do not use as a wearing surface (underlayment only). Do not apply to surfaces that may go below 40°F (4.5°C) during the first 72 hours after application. Do not use as a leveling or patching underlayment. This liquid membrane must never be applied over 1/8”(3.2mm) thick.

PREPARATION:

Detailed installation procedures may be found in the TCNA Handbook and shall conform to ANSI 108.13.

CONCRETE and CEMENT SUBFLOORS:
Concrete must be 28 days cured and free of moisture. Surfaces must be free of any wax, dust or paint over spray. Hence, any further cleaning shall be done by sanding, scraping or scarifying the surface to assure proper bonding. Surface may be cleaned by using SGM Safe Clean Crystals and then neutralized. Smooth steel troweled concrete should be roughened prior to installation. For hot and dry conditions, lightly dampen surface with water leaving no puddles of water. The waterproof electrometric properties permit the installation of hard surfaces to substrates subject to deflection up to 1/240th of the span. Leave a gap of 3/16” (4.8mm) around all vertical abutments and pre-fill with liquid membrane. This shall be done wherever a vertical surface meets a horizontal surface, such as curbs, columns, drains or other protrusions. Any cracks or voids in the substrate including honeycombs, etc., shall be treated with the appropriate cement based patching compound.

PLYWOOD / WOODEN SUBSTRATES:
All plywood shall be APA exterior grade, free of dust, oil and any other foreign matter. The typical floor system shall consist of joists not exceeding 16” maximum spacing on center and a sub floor minimum of 1” thick. Refer to ANSI AN-3.4.1 for detailed instructions for framing and underlayment. All floors shall be engineered so that the maximum deflection does not exceed 1/360 of the span in accordance with applicable building code provisions for floors and floor loading. Leave a gap of 3/16” (4.8mm) between panels, and 3/16” (4.8mm) around all vertical abutments. These gaps must be pretreated by filling with liquid membrane.

TEXTURE & COLOR:

Viscous yellow liquid.

APPLICATION:

Mist or wet surface so they are damp but free of any standing water. Liquid membrane may be applied by brush or roller. Pre-coat all edges, corners, wall and protrusions with a heavy coat of liquid membrane extending it 6”(15.2cm) onto the slab and 6”(15.2cm) up the vertical surface. Apply the liquid membrane as a continuous even film with overlapped strokes. After first coat becomes dry, usually in 1½ to 2 hours, inspect membrane for voids or pinholes. Fill any voids with additional material and apply the second coat with strokes at right angles to those for first coat. A minimum dried coating thickness of 1/32” (.79mm) is needed. The wet membrane thickness needs to be at least 3/64” (1.2mm). While applying liquid membrane, check the depth of the membrane occasionally with a wet film thickness gauge.

If the installation is stopped long enough for the liquid membrane to cure, the new work must overlap previous work by 6 inches.

EXPANSION, CONSTRUCTION, CONTRACTION, CONTROL & ISOLATION JOINTS:

Movement joints are necessary for the success of most installations. Many methods are necessary due to various structural systems and job related conditions. Detailed installation procedures may be found in the TCNA Handbook for movement joint design essential EJ171-03. Do not bridge joints that are designed to allow for movement. Any movement joint should be carried through any finishing material. Apply a minimum 3/64” (1.2mm) of the liquid membrane over the joint and substrate following the detailed instructions. Embed the fiberglass mesh tape into the SC1132 and ensure that the SC1132 completely wets out the mesh tape. Fill all voids and apply a second coat at right angles to those of the first coat. Install tile work onto the membrane but do not bridge the joint. After the tile work is set properly, fill the joint with any specified sealant, following the manufacturer’s instructions.

SHRINKAGE CRACKS:

For hairline shrinkage cracks up to 1/8” (3.2mm) or less, no special treatment is necessary. Pre-fill the cracks during the installation of liquid membrane to provide

full 3/64” (1.2mm) in thickness above the crack. Embed the fiberglass mesh tape into the SC1132, to ensure that the SC1132 completely wets out the mesh tape. Fill all voids and apply a second coat at right angles to those of the first coat. Cracks in excess of 1/8” (3.2mm) should be treated the same as expansion joints. Detailed installation procedures may be found in the TCNA Handbook for movement joint design essential EJ171-03.

DRAIN APPLICATION:

Clamping ring type drains with weeping ability must be used as per ASME 112.6.3. Fiberglass mesh must be used on all shower pan applications. Cut the fiberglass mesh to the size of the shower stall area allowing for adequate material to turn up the wall a minimum of 6” above the shower floor. Cut a round hole in the center of the mesh to the size of the drain opening. Apply enough SC1132 liquid around and over the bottom of the drain clamp up to the drain opening. Place the fiberglass mesh tape over the wet SC1132 LIQUID and ensure that the SC1132 completely wets out the mesh tape. Fill all voids and apply a second coat at right angles to those of the first coat. When completely dry, apply a bead of sealant around the drain opening where the SC1132 terminates. Install top drain clamping ring to complete the installation.

CURING:

Tile work may begin after the liquid membrane is completely dry, usually 24 hours after application. Use SGM latex-Portland cement mortar such as Multi-crete, EGS 100% solids epoxy for the installation of ceramic tile or dimension stone. Allow membrane to cure a minimum of 72 hours above 65°F (18°C) prior to water- testing for leaks. To water test, plug drains and dam areas to be tested. Fill area with water. Place mark on wall or surrounding to monitor water level for leaks. Wait 24 hours: If level has dropped, thoroughly check around drain and points of flashing. Recover as necessary. KEEP FROM FREEZING.

APPLICABLE STANDARDS:

Conforms to: ANSI 118.10 - Load bearing, bonding, waterproof membranes for thin-set ceramic tile and dimension stone installation; ANSI 118.12 - Crack Isolation membranes for thin-set ceramic tile and dimension stone installation.

TECHNICAL DATA:

- Permeability ASTM E-96: 0.0013
- Water Vapor Transmission ASTM E-96: 0.0166
- Low temperature Flex & Crack Bridging ASTM 836 77F –to- 15F: No cracks
- Fungus and Microorganism: Does not support growth
- Seam Strength: 10lb / in width
- Tensile Strength: 4 N / mm2
- Elongation (500mm / minute): 350% at break
- Shore hardness: Shore A value of 70

CHEMICAL RESISTANCE:

Good resistance: To dilute acids, alkalies and salt solutions. Medium resistance: To oil **Poor resistance**: To organic solvents, oxidizing agents.

COVERAGE:

A 5-gallon unit (18.9L) of liquid membrane will cover approximately 200 sq.ft. (18.6m²) @ 3/64” (1.2 mm) of the wet membrane thickness.

A 1-gallon unit (3.78L) will cover approximately 40 sq.ft. (3.7m²) @ 3/64” (1.2 mm).

CLEANING:

Tools should be cleaned with water before allowing to dry.

LIMITED WARRANTY:

SGM, Inc. will replace any material provided defective with the maximum shelf life on unused material of up to one (1) year. If our products are not found to conform to our high standards, notify SGM, Inc. immediately in writing. There is no other obligation expressed or implied and we assume no liabilities for damages of any kind. Suitability of the product for an intended use shall be solely up to the user.

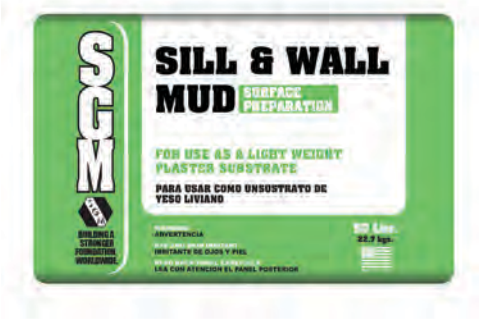
TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc
www.sgm

SILL & WALL MUD # 821

Light Weight Plaster Substrate



Sill & Wall is proven blend of portland cement, sand and light weight filler formulated for use as a cement plaster substrate for ceramic tile and marble. Sill & Wall can be used with metal lath or without over approved substrates.

MANUFACTURER:
SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

USES:
- Gypsum wallboards
- Masonry
- Lath
- Concrete block

LIMITATIONS:
Sill & Wall is not an adhesive mortar, substrate only.

CHARACTERISTICS:
- Saves time and labor
- Water resistant
- Quality controlled mix
- Sound reduction qualities

PREPARATION:
Sill & Wall may be used over the following substrates without metal lath; portland cement plaster, gypsum wallboard, concrete block, brick or clay tile. Metal lath is required when going over the following, masonite, wood, metal or plastic products. All surfaces must be clean, dry and free of wax, grease, scaly paint and all other foreign matter. Hence, any further cleaning shall be done using SGM Safe Clean Crystals, refer to Safe Clean label directions. Remove all liquid curing agents. All materials and areas to be tiled should remain above 40°F 24 hours prior and 72 hours after installation.

APPLICATION:
Add sufficient cool, clean water to dry mix, approximately 1.5 gallons per 50 lb. of Sill & Wall. Mix until mortar becomes trowable, let material slake 5 minutes, then remix. Apply sill & Wall to surface using sufficient pressure to work mortar to form a good mechanical bond. Float Sill & Wall to desired thickness (max. 5/8"). Cut in material approximately every 2' to 4' both vertical and horizontal and allow for cuts to fall out on tile joints.

CURING:
Minimum cure is reached in 24 hours. Tiles may be set the same day Sill & Wall is applied.

COVERAGE:
28-30 square feet at 1/2" (13mm) thickness per 50 lb. bag.

SHELF LIFE:
Up to one year from date of mfgr. in unopened container.

PACKAGING: 50 net lbs. (22.7kg)

WARNING:
Eye and Skin Irritant. Avoid contact with eyes. Do not take internally. First Aid: In case of contact with eyes, flush with large amounts of water for at least 15 (fifteen) minutes. For skin, wash affected area with soap and water. If irritation persists, see a physician. If ingested, contact a physician immediately. CONTAINS FREE SILICA. AVOID BREATHING DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (silicosis). Protect from freezing. This product can expose you to chemicalS including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov. Wear NIOSH approved mask for silica dust. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

WARRANTY:
SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTIBILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

AVAILABLITY & COST:
Availability: SGM, Inc has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc for local availability. **Packaging:** multi- ply heavy duty lined bag, net wt. 50 lb. (22.7 kg). **Cost:** Sill & Wall Mud is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc

MAINTENANCE:
None required.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

10/2022

Tile Installations

MULTI-PURPOSE CONTRACTOR'S CHOICE

Polymer-Modified Latex - Portland Cement Mortar

Multi-Purpose Contractor's Choice polymer-modified latex-Portland cement mortar is an economical multi-purpose mortar formulated for the installation of ceramic, mosaic, quarry and dimension stone (absorptive, semi-vitreous and vitreous) tiles. It may be used for either floors or walls in both interior and exterior applications where a latex-Portland cement mortar is required. Re-dispersible powder additives are used to improve adhesion, provide greater bond strength and resistance to impact and shock. These additives allow for some latitude in time, working conditions and temperature. For use in service requirements of residential, light commercial and light industrial applications as follows:

- Ceramic
- Porcelain
- Quarry
- Mosaics
- Dimension Stone
- Concrete Substrates
- Cementitious Backer Units
- Gypsum Wallboard (interior only)
- Exterior Grade Plywood (interior only)
- Masonry

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Concrete And Plaster Surfaces:

All floors should be 28 days cured and shall be structurally sound, clean and free of any moisture, wax, oil, paint particles, curing agents or foreign matter. The slab should have a steel trowel or broom swept finish. Remove any liquid curing agents or concrete sealers, followed by a clear water wash.

Surfaces may be cleaned with sulfamic acid (SGM Safe clean crystals) then thoroughly flushed and neutralized. Concrete shall be free of any efflorescence and hydrostatic pressure. Test to confirm that concrete can absorb water by sprinkling water droplets. If water beads up and does not absorb into substrate, scarify surface via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Test again to ensure that water is absorbed into substrate before proceeding with installation. Smooth concrete should also be roughened to ensure a mechanical bond. For hot and dry conditions, lightly dampen surface with water leaving no standing water.

When used to install tile in any area that will be continually wet (shower receptors, swimming pools, etc.) allow mortar to cure a minimum of 14 days before exposure to water.

Plywood And Wooden Substrates:

All plywood floors (including sub floors) shall be engineered to meet all ANSI requirements. All plywood shall be exterior grade (for interior, residential and light commercial use in dry areas only), free of dust, oil or other foreign matter.

Alternate Surfaces:

To bond over existing ceramic tile, marble, vinyl, vct and resilient flooring, floors must be bonded well to its sub floor and free of any wax, oil, dust or paint particles. For use over existing ceramic tile; scarify surface of tile via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Do not use over vinyl, particle board, luan plywood, gypsum based underlayments, wall coverings, adhesive residue, masonite, metal, glass, plastic or painted surfaces.

Surfaces such as these will prevent bonding and should be covered with a cleavage membrane topped with a 3/8" to ¾" (9.5 to 19.1 mm) reinforced mortar bed for floors. Wait a minimum of 20 hours before dry-set mortar may be applied to the mortar bed. Contractor's choice may be used for radiant heating system installations. Do not use to install resin-backed stone. Not recommended for setting green, red or black marble. The green & black moisture sensitive marbles must be set with EGS epoxy mortar. Consult SGM technical service department for product & installation recommendations.

Expansion Joints: Do not tile over expansion, cold or control joints. Follow TCNA handbook method EJ 171 for detailed specifications

WARNING:

Product is alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. CONTAINS FREE SILICA DO NOT BREATHE DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). Wear NIOSH approved mask for silica dust. **WARNING:** This product may expose you to chemicals,

including silica, which the state of California recognizes as a cause of cancer. For more information, visit **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov**. Use NIOSH approved masks at all times to handle silica dust. **KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN**.

MIXING:

Add Multi-Purpose Contractor's Choice mortar powder to approximately 1 ½ gal (5.7 L) cool, clean potable water per 50 lb. (22.7Kg) bag. When setting over exterior grade plywood (interior use only) use 1½ (5.7L) of Southcrete 25, 28, 30 or 35 latex liquid in lieu of water.

Machine mixing with a slow speed drill and mixing paddle is preferred (250-350 RPM). Higher speeds are not recommended and will entrain air. Mix the two components together thoroughly until smooth. The proper consistency is obtained when the mortar is applied with the notched trowel to the substrate and the ridges formed do not flow or slump.

Allow mortar to slake for 5 minutes, and then remix before use. Do not add any additional water, latex or powder after the mortar has slaked. Re-mix mortar occasionally during use and discard after initial set in bucket.

APPLICATION:

Detailed installation procedures may be found in TCNA handbook and ANSI 108.5. All materials and effected areas should remain above 50°F (10°C) or below 100°F (38°C) 24 hrs prior and 72 hrs after placement. Apply mixed mortar liberally with the flat side of trowel, using sufficient pressure to key into substrate; then apply additional mortar with notched edge of trowel leaving enough mortar to give 100% coverage with the back of tile. Place tile while surface is wet and tacky and spread mortar over an area no greater than can be covered with tile before the mortar skins over. Place tiles with a twisting motion and beat lightly before initial set takes place to fully embed in the mortar. Mortar that has formed a skin should be re-troweled before applying tile. Some irregular tiles may require back buttering. During the setting of tile, it is recommended to periodically remove a tile and check to see that sufficient transfer of mortar is being attained. Industry standards require a minimum of 3/32" (2 mm) mortar thickness after beat in. Do not adjust tiles after they have been set more than 10 to 15 minutes. Note: It is suggested that a mock-up for the evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application be done by applying 3-4 tiles and bonding mortar from the actual installation. These tiles should be left to cure for 3-7 days and then removed to determine if an adequate bond has been obtained before commencement of the installation. A ¼" gap shall be left around vertical abutments to allow for structural movement and filled with appropriate Elastomeric sealant.

CLEANING:

Water is all that is required to remove uncured mortar.

CURING AND GROUTING:

Minimum cure is reached in 12-24 hours. Setting may vary according to atmospheric conditions. Normal grouting should be done 48 hours later.

COVERAGE:

Approximately 75 sq. ft. per 50 lbs. When applied with ¼" X ¼" (6.4mm X 6.4mm) sq. notched trowel. 65 sq. ft using ¼" X 3/8" (6.4mm X 9.5mm) sq. notched trowel. 40 sq. ft. using ½" X ½" (13mm X 13mm).

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one year from date of manufacture in unopened properly stored container.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc. has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc. for local availability. **Packaging:** Multi-ply heavy-duty lined bag, net wt. 50 lb. (22.7kg). **Cost:** Multi-Purpose Contractor's Choice is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

None is required.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

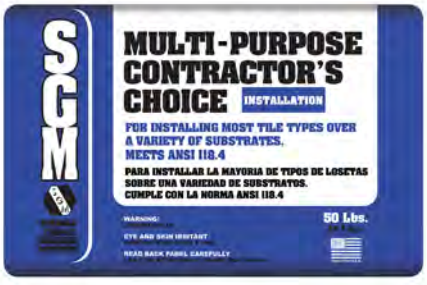
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

CONTRACTOR'S CHOICE

Polymer-Modified Latex - Portland Cement Mortar



TECHNICAL DATA

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
ASTM International (ASTM)
ANSI American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

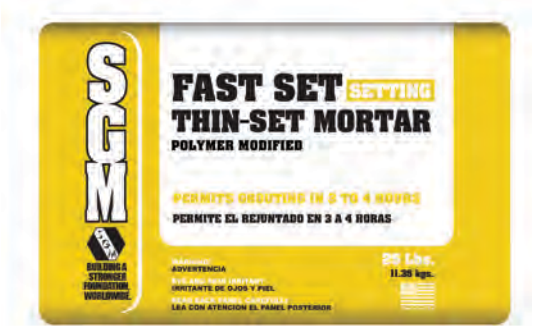
Conforms to requirements for dry set mortars found in ANSI A118.4, A118.11 and ANSI A108.5 specifications.

Test Results	
Open Time:	> 50 min. @ 70F (21C)
Adjustability:	> 30 min. @ 70F (21C)
Pot Life:	3 hours
Set Time:	9 hours
Shear Bond: (Mosaic) 7 days	423
Shear Bond: (Quarry) 7 days	231
Compressive Strength	> 4000 psi

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

FAST SET THIN SET

Fast Setting Latex-Portland Cement Mortar - EGP



Fast Set latex-Portland cement mortar is a high-strength, all purpose bonding mortar formulated to produce a rapid set time for the installation of ceramic, mosaic, quarry and dimension stone (absorptive, semi-vitreous and vitreous) tiles. It may be used for either floors or walls in both, interior or exterior applications where a fast setting latex-Portland cement mortar is required. Fast set enables an experienced tile setter to set and grout within 2 to 4 hours and open to traffic within 6 hours. It is ideal for use for in areas that require minimum down time, cold temperature installation and tile repairs. The use of calcium aluminate cement, and redispersible powder additives are used to accelerate set time, improve adhesion, provide greater bond strength and resistance to impact and shock. These additives allow for some latitude in time, working conditions and temperature. For use in service requirements of residential, light commercial and light industrial applications as follows:

- Ceramic
- Quarry
- Concrete Substrates
- Cementitious Backer Units
- Mosaics
- Dimension Stone
- Gypsum Wallboard (Interior Only)
- Masonry

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Concrete and plaster surfaces:

All floors should be 28 days cured and shall be structurally sound, clean and free of any moisture, wax, oil, paint particles, curing agents or foreign matter. The slab should have a steel trowel or broom swept finish. Remove any liquid curing agents or concrete sealers, followed by a clear water wash. Surfaces may be cleaned with sulfamic acid (SGM Safe Clean Crystals) then thoroughly flushed and neutralized. Concrete shall be free of any efflorescence and hydrostatic pressure. Test to confirm that concrete can absorb water by sprinkling water droplets. If water beads up and does not absorb into substrate, scarify surface via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Test again to ensure that water is absorbed into substrate before proceeding with installation. Smooth concrete should also be roughened to ensure a mechanical bond. For hot and dry conditions, lightly dampen surface with water leaving no standing water. When used to install tile in any area that will be continually wet (shower receptors, swimming pools, etc.) allow mortar to cure a minimum of 14 days before exposure to water.

Plywood and wooden substrates:

All plywood floors (including sub floors) shall be engineered to meet all ANSI requirements. All plywood shall be exterior grade (for interior, residential and light commercial use in dry areas only), free of dust, oil or other foreign matter.

Alternate Surfaces:

To bond over existing ceramic tile, marble, vinyl, vct and resilient flooring, floors must be bonded well to its sub floor and free of any wax, oil, dust or paint particles. For use over existing ceramic tile; scarify surface of tile via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Do not use over vinyl, particle board, luan plywood, gypsum based underlayments, wall coverings, adhesive residue, masonite, metal, glass, plastic or painted surfaces. Surfaces such as these will prevent bonding and should be covered with a cleavage membrane topped with a 3/8" to ¾" (9.5 to 19.1 mm) reinforced mortar bed for floors. Wait a minimum of 20 hours before dry-set mortar may be applied to the mortar bed. Fast set may be used for radiant heating system installations. Do not use to install resin-backed stone. Not recommended for setting green, red or black marble. The green & black moisture sensitive marbles must be set with EGS epoxy mortar. Consult SGM technical service department for product & installation recommendations.

Expansion Joints: Do not tile over expansion, cold or control joints. Follow TCNA handbook method EJ 171 for detailed specifications.

WARNING:

Product is alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes

repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. CONTAINS FREE SILICA DO NOT BREATHE DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis) **WARNING:** This product may expose you to chemicals, including silica, which the state of California recognizes as a cause of cancer. For more information, visit **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov**. Use NIOSH approved masks at all times to handle silica dust. **KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN**.

MIXING:

Add Fast Set mortar powder to approximately 3/4gal (2.85 L) cool, clean potable water per 25 lb. (11.35Kg) bag. Machine mixing with a slow speed drill and mixing paddle is preferred (250-350 RPM). Higher speeds are not recommended and will entrain air. Mix the two components together thoroughly until smooth. The proper consistency is obtained when the mortar is applied with the notched trowel to the substrate and the ridges formed do not flow or slump. Allow mortar to slake for 5 minutes, and then remix before use. Do not add any additional water, latex or powder after the mortar has slaked. Re-mix mortar occasionally during use and discard after initial set in bucket.

APPLICATION:

Detailed installation procedures may be found in TCNA handbook and ANSI 108.5. All materials and effected areas should remain above 50°F (10°C) or below 100°F (38°C) 24 hrs. prior and 72 hrs. after placement. Apply mixed mortar liberally with the flat side of trowel, using sufficient pressure to key into substrate; then apply additional mortar with notched edge of trowel leaving enough mortar to give 100% coverage with the back of tile. Place tile while surface is wet and tacky and spread mortar over an area no greater than can be covered with tile before the mortar skins over. Place tiles with a twisting motion and beat lightly before initial set takes place to fully embed in the mortar. Mortar that has formed a skin should be re-troweled before applying tile. Some irregular tiles may require back buttering. During the setting of tile, it is recommended to periodically remove a tile and check to see that sufficient transfer of mortar is being attained. Industry standards require a minimum of 3/32" (2 mm) mortar thickness after beat in. Do not adjust tiles after they have been set more than 10 to 15 minutes. Note: It is suggested that a mock-up for the evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application be done by applying 3-4 tiles and bonding mortar from the actual installation. These tiles should be left to cure for 3-7 days and then removed to determine if an adequate bond has been obtained before commencement of the installation. A ¼" gap shall be left around vertical abutments to allow for structural movement and filled with appropriate elastomeric sealant.

CLEANING:

Use water to remove uncured mortar.

CURING AND GROUTING:

Minimum cure is reached in 12-24 hours. Setting may vary according to atmospheric conditions. Normal grouting should be done 48 hours later.

COVERAGE:

Approximately 37 sq. ft. per 25 lbs. When applied with ¼" X ¼" (6.4mm X 6.4mm) sq. notched trowel. 32 sq. ft using ¼" X 3/8" (6.4mm X 9.5mm) sq. notched trowel. 40sq. ft. using ½" X ½" (13mm X 13mm).

SHELF LIFE:

Up to six months from date of manufacture in unopened properly stored container.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc. has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc. for local availability.
Packaging: Multi-ply heavy-duty lined bag, net wt. 25 lb. (22.7kg).
Cost: Fast Set is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC.TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

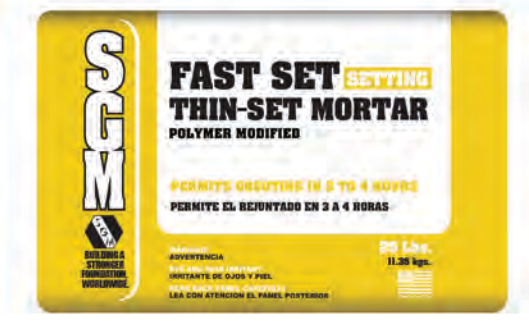
None required.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contact Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**



FAST SET THIN SET

Fast Setting Latex-Portland Cement Mortar - EGP

TECHNICAL DATA

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
ANSI American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

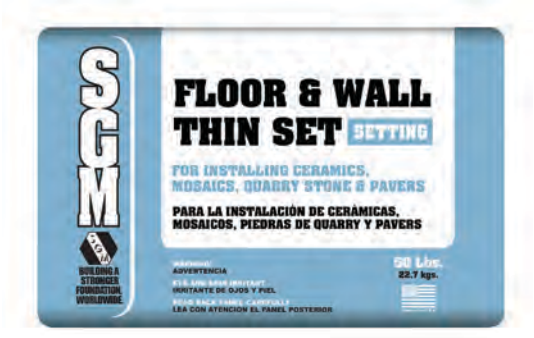
Conforms to requirements for dry set mortars found in ANSI A118.4, A118.11 and ANSI A108.5 specifications.

Technical Data Chart	
Open Time:	>50 min. @ 70F (21C)
Adjustability:	>30 min. @ 70F (21C)
Pot Life:	20 Minutes
Set Time:	2-4 hours
Shear Bond (7 day) Mosaic	>200 psi
Shear Bond (7 day) Quarry	>5 0 psi

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

FLOOR & WALL THIN SET

Dry - Set Portland Cement Mortar



Floor & Wall, Thin-Set Mortar is a Premium Portland cement based mortar specifically formulated for the installation of ceramic, mosaic, quarry tiles and dimension stone (absorptive, semi-vitreous & vitreous) tiles for service in commercial and residential use on wall and floor tile installations. It features creamy consistency and extended open time over traditional dry set mortars.

- Ceramic
- Quarry
- Concrete Substrates
- Cementitious Backer Units
- Mosaics
- Dimension Stone
- Gypsum Wallboard (interior only)
- Masonry

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Concrete and plaster surfaces:

All floors should be 28 days cured and shall be structurally sound, clean and free of any moisture, wax, oil, paint particles, curing agents or foreign matter. The slab should have a steel trowel or broom swept finish. Remove any liquid curing agents or concrete sealers, followed by a clear water wash. Surfaces may be cleaned with sulfamic acid (Safe clean crystals) then thoroughly flushed and neutralized. Concrete shall be free of any efflorescence and hydrostatic pressure. Test to confirm that concrete can absorb water by sprinkling water droplets. If water beads up and does not absorb into substrate, scarify surface via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Test again to ensure that water is absorbed into substrate before proceeding with installation. Smooth concrete should also be roughened to ensure a mechanical bond. For hot and dry conditions, lightly dampen surface with water; leaving no standing water.

Plywood And Wooden Substrates:

All plywood floors (including sub floors) shall be engineered to meet all ANSI requirements. All plywood shall be exterior grade (for interior, residential and light commercial use in dry areas only), free of dust, oil or other foreign matter. Mortar shall be mixed with Southcrete 25 Acrylic or Southcrete 28 Flexible Additive in lieu of mixing water when installing tiles over these substrates

Alternate Surfaces:

To bond over existing ceramic tile, marble, vinyl, vct and resilient flooring, floors must be bonded well to its sub floor and free of any wax, oil, dust or paint particles. For use over existing ceramic tile; scarify surface of tile via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Do not use over wood, vinyl, particle board, luan plywood, gypsum based underlayments, wall coverings, adhesive residue, masonite, metal, glass, plastic or painted surfaces.

Surfaces such as these will prevent bonding and should be covered with a cleavage membrane topped with a 3/8" to ¾" (9.5 to 19.1 mm) reinforced mortar bed for floors. Wait a minimum of 20 hours before dry-set mortar may be applied to the mortar bed. Not recommended for setting green or black marble, vitreous or impervious tile (i.e.: porcelain tile). Use Southcrete 25 Acrylic or Southcrete 28 Flexible Additive in lieu of mixing water when installing a vitreous or impervious (porcelain) tile. The Green & Black moisture sensitive marbles must be set with EGS epoxy mortar. Consult SGM technical service department for product & installation recommendations.

Expansion Joints: Do not tile over expansion, cold or control joints. Follow TCNA handbook method EJ 171 for detailed specifications.

WARNING:

Product is alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. CONTAINS FREE SILICA DO NOT BREATHE DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). **WARNING:** This product may expose you to chemicals, including silica, which the state of California recognizes as a cause of cancer. For more information, visit **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov**. Use NIOSH approved masks at all times to handle silica dust. **KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN**.

MIXING:

Add Floor & Wall thin-set mortar powder to approximately 1 ½ gal (5.7 L) cool, clean potable water, Southcrete 25

Acrylic or Southcrete 28 Flexible Additive per 50lb (22.7Kg) bag. Machine mixing with a slow speed drill and mixing paddle is preferred (250-350 RPM). Higher speeds are not recommended and will entrain air. Mix the two components together thoroughly until smooth. The proper consistency is obtained when the mortar is applied with the notched trowel to the substrate and the ridges formed do not flow or slump. Allow mortar to slake for 5 minutes, and then remix before use. Do not add any additional water, latex or powder after the mortar has slaked. Re-mix mortar occasionally during use and discard after initial set in bucket.

APPLICATION:

Detailed installation procedures may be found in TCNA handbook and ANSI 108.5. All materials and effected areas should remain above 50°F (10°C) or below 100°F (38°C) 24 hrs. prior and 72 hrs. after placement. Apply mixed mortar liberally with the flat side of trowel, using sufficient pressure to key into substrate; then apply additional mortar with notched edge of trowel leaving enough mortar to give 100% coverage with the back of tile. Place tile while surface is wet and tacky and spread mortar over an area no greater than can be covered with tile before the mortar skins over. Place tiles with a twisting motion and beat lightly before initial set takes place to fully embed in the mortar. Mortar that has formed a skin should be re-troweled before applying tile. Some irregular tiles may require back buttering. During the setting of tile, it is recommended to periodically remove a tile and check to see that sufficient transfer of mortar is being attained. Industry standards require a minimum of 3/32" (2 mm) mortar thickness after beat in. Do not adjust tiles after they have been set more than 10 to 15 minutes. Note: It is suggested that a mock-up for the evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application be done by applying 3-4 tiles and bonding mortar from the actual installation. These tiles should be left to cure for 3-7 days and then removed to determine if an adequate bond has been obtain before commencement of the installation. A ¼" gap shall be left around vertical abutments to allow for structural movement and filled with appropriate Elastomeric sealant.

CLEANING:

Use water to remove uncured mortar. Remove excess mortar from both glass block and tools before mortar hardens. Use of damp clean sponge or soft cloth is recommended.

CURING:

Minimum cure is reached in 48-72 hours. Curing may vary according to atmospheric conditions.

COVERAGE:

Approximately 75 sq. ft. per 50 lbs. When applied with ¼" X ¼" (6.4mm X 6.4mm) sq. notched trowel. 65 sq. ft using ¼" X 3/8" (6.4mm X 9.5mm) sq. notched trowel. 40 sq. ft. using ½" X ½" (13mm X 13mm).

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one year from date of manufacture in unopened properly stored container.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc. has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc. for local availability.
Packaging: multi- ply heavy-duty lined bag, net wt. 50 lb. (22.7kg).
Cost: Floor & Wall Thin-Set is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC.TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

None required.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

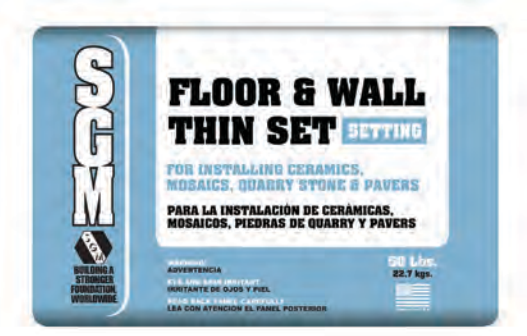
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contact Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

FLOOR & WALL THIN SET

Dry - Set Portland Cement Mortar



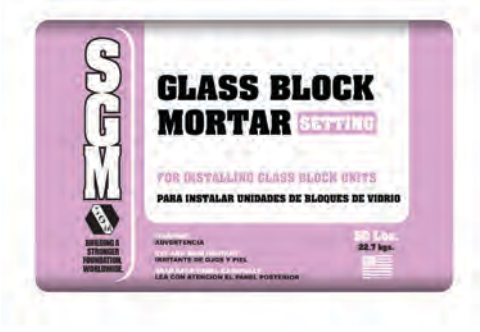
TECHNICAL DATA

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
ANSI American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

Conforms to requirements for dry set mortars found in ANSI A118.4 and ANSI A108.5 specifications.

Technical Data Chart	
Open Time:	>50 min. @ 70F (21C)
Adjustability:	>35 min. @ 70F (21C)
Pot Life:	3 hours
Set Time:	9 hours
Shear Bond (7 day)	>310 psi

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.



GLASS BLOCK MORTAR

Pre-Mixed Mortar

SGM Glass block mortar is a factory blend of white Portland cement, graded silica and propriety additives formulated for the installation and repair of glass blocks.

- interior
- Exterior
- Residential
- Commercial

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA:

APPLICABLE STANDARDS

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

Conforms to requirements for Type M Mortar. Meets ASTMC-270 specifications. Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Insure that all framing, pocket recesses or chassis are in place, clean and ready to receive glass block. Clean all sides of glass block to permit a good mechanical bond. Consult glass block manufacturer's literature for placement of anchors, reinforcing and expansion strips. All panels and sills covered with asphalt emulsion must be cured a minimum of 2 hours before first mortar bed is placed. Glass block panels shall not be designed to support structural loads. Maximum deflection of structural members shall not exceed L/600.

Provision for expansion and movement joints must be made at jambs and headers of all panels. Do not allow glass block mortar to bridge expansion or movement joints. The design and installation of glass block shall be done using whole units since the cutting of glass block is not recommended. Note: not for use with glass tiles.

Accessories for installing glass block units:

The following additional materials may be required to successfully complete the installation of glass block units. Consult glass block unit manufacturer before installation commences.

- Panel reinforcing
- Panel anchors
- Expansion strips
- Asphalt emulsion
- Sealant
- Packing (backer rods)
- Channels (aluminum)

WARNING:

Product is alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. CONTAINS FREE SILICA DO NOT BREATHE DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.** Wear NIOSH approved mask for Silica dust. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

MIXING:

Add Glass Block Mortar powder to approximately 1 ½ gal (5.7 L) cool, clean potable water per 50lb (22.7Kg) bag. For added water resistance and greater adhesion, the use of Southcrete 25 acrylic mortar admix in lieu of water is suggested. Machine mixing with a slow speed drill and mixing paddle is preferred (250-350 RPM).

Higher speeds are not recommended and will entrain air. Mix the two components together thoroughly until smooth. The proper consistency is obtained when the mortar is applied with the notched trowel to the substrate and the ridges formed do not flow or slump. Allow mortar to slake for 5 minutes, and then remix before use. Do not add any additional water, latex or powder after the mortar has slaked. Re-mix mortar occasionally during use and discard after initial set in bucket.

APPLICATION:

Apply a full mortar bed to base or sill, do not furrow mortar. Set lower course of block while maintaining a uniform joint width of ¼" (.635cm) to 3/8" (.635cm) plus or minus 1/8" (.3175cm) inch. Tap

blocks into place with rubber mallet to insure a good bond. Steel tools must not be used to tap blocks into place. Use only wooden or rubber tipped tools for tapping glass blocks into place. Do not realign, tap or move block after initial placement. Install reinforcing panel in the horizontal mortar joints and below all openings with panels. Run reinforcing continuously from end to end of panels. Lap reinforcing not less than 6" (15.24cm) whenever necessary to use more than one length. Set succeeding courses of glass block. Spaces at head of panel and jambs must remain free of mortar for caulking with sealant. Strike (rake) joints smooth while mortar is still plastic and before final set. Remove the surplus mortar from face of glass blocks and wipe dry.

CLEANING:

Use water to remove uncured mortar. Remove excess mortar from both glass block and tools before mortar hardens. Use of damp clean sponge or soft cloth is recommended.

CURING:

Minimum cure is reached in 48-72 hours. Curing may vary according to atmospheric conditions.

COVERAGE:

6" (15cm) Blocks-45 blocks per 50lb (22.7Kg) bag of glass block mortar.
8" (20cm) Blocks-35 blocks per 50lb (22.7Kg) bag of glass block mortar.
12" (30cm) Blocks-20blocks per 50lb (22.7Kg) bag of glass block mortar.

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one year from date of manufacture in unopened properly stored container.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc. has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc. for local availability. **Packaging:** Multi-ply, heavy-duty lined bag, net wt. 50 lb. (22.7kg). **Cost:** Glass block mortar is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC.TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

None required.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contact Technical Services Department.

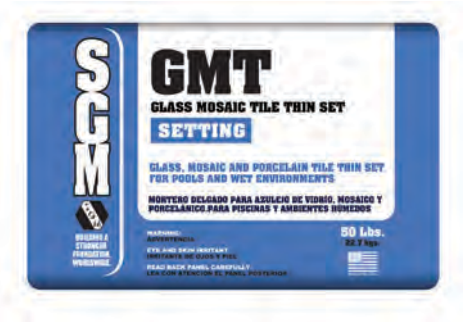
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

10/2022

GLASS MOSAIC TILE THIN SET

Premium Latex-Portland Cement Mortar



Glass Mosaic Tile thin set is the ultimate one step polymer fortified thin set mortar specifically designed for outdoor and wet environments. GMT provides superior adhesion to glass, mosaic tiles, porcelain, ceramic, and natural stone. Its' unparalleled proprietary formulation makes it the perfect choice for setting tile in swimming pools, spas, water features and other areas with submerged applications. GMT produces a ultra-white finish that will enhance the look of glass, mosaic tiles and any translucent tile or stone. GMT is now also available in gray. For use in both commercial and residential applications.

- Glass
- Mosaic
- Ceramic
- Natural Stone
- Porcelain

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Concrete and plaster surfaces:

All areas should be 28 days cured and shall be structurally sound, clean and free of any moisture, wax, oil, paint particles, curing agents or foreign matter. The slab should have a steel trowel or broom swept finish. Remove any liquid curing agents or concrete sealers, followed by a clear water wash.

Surfaces may be cleaned with sulfamic acid (SGM Safe clean crystals) then thoroughly flushed and neutralized. Concrete shall be free of any efflorescence and hydrostatic pressure. Test to confirm that concrete can absorb water by sprinkling water droplets. If water beads up and does not absorb into substrate, scarify surface via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Test again to ensure that water is absorbed into substrate before proceeding with installation. Smooth concrete should also be roughened to ensure a mechanical bond. For hot and dry conditions, lightly dampen surface with water leaving no standing water. When used to install tile in any submerged application (swimming pools, spas, water features) allow mortar to cure a minimum of 7-14 days before exposure to water.

Plywood and Wooden Substrates:

All plywood floors (including sub floors) shall be engineered to meet all ANSI requirements. All plywood shall be exterior grade (for interior, residential and light commercial use in dry areas only), free of dust, oil or other foreign matter.

Alternate Surfaces:

To bond over existing ceramic tile, marble, vinyl, vct and resilient flooring, floors must be bonded well to its sub floor and free of any wax, oil, dust or paint particles. For use over existing ceramic tile; scarify surface of tile via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Do not use over vinyl, particle board, luan plywood, gypsum based underlayments, wall coverings, adhesive residue, masonite, metal, glass, plastic or painted surfaces.

Surfaces such as these will prevent bonding and should be covered with a cleavage membrane topped with a 3/8" to ¾" (9.5 to 19.1 mm) reinforced mortar bed for floors. Wait a minimum of 20 hours before dry-set mortar may be applied to the mortar bed. GMT may be used for radiant heating system installations. Do not use to install resin-backed stone. Not recommended for setting green, red or black marble. The green & black moisture sensitive marbles must be set with EGS epoxy mortar. Consult SGM technical service department for product & installation recommendations.

Expansion Joints: Do not tile over expansion, cold or control joints. Follow TCNA handbook method EJ 171 for detailed specifications

WARNING:

For more safety information consult SDS. Product is alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. CONTAINS FREE SILICA DO NOT BREATHE DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). Wear NIOSH approved mask for silica dust. THIS PRODUCT CAN EXPOSE YOU TO CHEMICALS INCLUDING SILICA, WHICHISKNOWNTOTHESTATEOF CALIFORNIA TO CAUSE CANCER. FOR MORE INFORMATION GO TO **WWW.P65WARNINGS.CA.GOV.**

MIXING:
Add GMT mortar powder to approximately 1 ½ gal (5.7 L) cool, clean potable water per 50 lb. (22.7Kg) bag. Machine mixing with a slow speed drill and mixing paddle is preferred (250-350 RPM). Higher speeds are not recommended and will entrain air. Mix the two components together thoroughly until smooth. The proper consistency is obtained when the mortar is applied with the notched trowel to the substrate and the ridges formed do not flow or slump.

Allow mortar to slake for 5 minutes, and then remix before use. Do not add any additional water, latex or powder after the mortar has slaked. Re-mix mortar occasionally during use and discard after initial set in bucket.

APPLICATION:
Detailed installation procedures may be found in TCNA handbook and ANSI 108.5. All materials and effected areas should remain above 50°F (10°C) or below 100°F (38°C) 24 hrs prior and 72 hrs after placement. Apply mixed mortar liberally with the flat side of trowel, using sufficient pressure to key into substrate; then apply additional mortar with notched edge of trowel leaving enough mortar to give 100% coverage with the back of tile. Place tile while surface is wet and tacky and spread mortar over an area no greater than can be covered with tile before the mortar skins over. Place tiles with a twisting motion and beat lightly before initial set takes place to fully embed in the mortar.

Mortar that has formed a skin should be re-troweled before applying tile. Some irregular tiles may require back buttering. During the setting of tile, it is recommended to periodically remove a tile and check to see that sufficient transfer of mortar is being attained. Industry standards require a minimum of 3/32" (2 mm) mortar thickness after beat in. Do not adjust tiles after they have been set more than 10 to 15 minutes. Note: It is suggested that a mock-up for the evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application be done by applying 3-4 tiles and bonding mortar from the actual installation. These tiles should be left to cure for 3-7 days and then removed to determine if an adequate bond has been obtained before commencement of the installation. A ¼" gap shall be left around vertical abutments to allow for structural movement and filled with appropriate Elastomeric sealant.

CLEANING:
Water is all that is required to remove uncured mortar.

CURING:
Minimum cure is reached in 12-24 hours. Setting may vary according to atmospheric conditions. Normal grouting should be done 48 hours later.

COVERAGE:
Approximately 75 sq. ft. per 50 lbs. When applied with ¼" X ¼" (6.4mm X 6.4mm) sq. notched trowel. 65 sq. ft using ¼" X 3/8" (6.4mm X 9.5mm) sq. notched trowel. 40 sq. ft. using ½" X ½" (13mm X 13mm).

SHELF LIFE:
Up to one year from date of manufacture in unopened properly stored container.

AVAILABILITY & COST:
Availability: SGM, Inc. has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc. for local availability.
Packaging: Multi-ply heavy-duty lined bag, net wt. 50 lb. (22.7kg).
Cost: GMT is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:
SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:
None required.

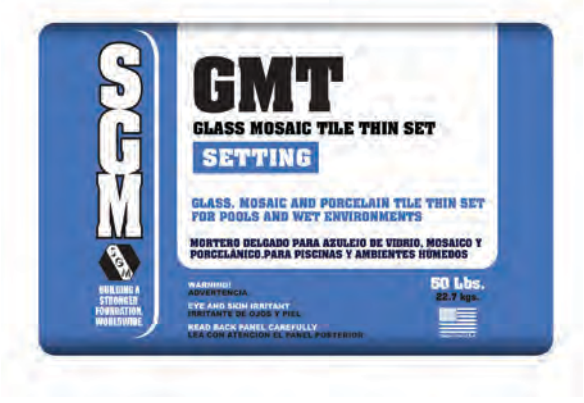
TECHNICAL SERVICES:
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contact Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

GLASS MOSAIC TILE THIN SET

Premium Latex Portland Cement Mortar



TECHNICAL DATA

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
ASTM International (ASTM)
ANSI American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

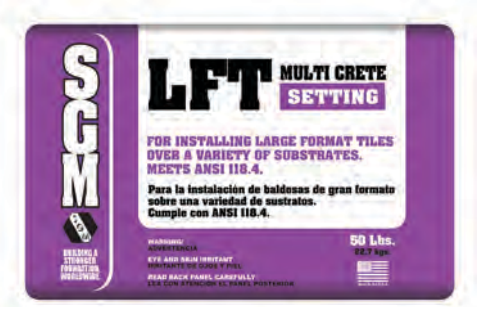
Conforms to requirements for dry set mortars found in ANSI A118.4, A118.11 and ANSI A118.15 specifications.

Technical Data Chart	
Open Time:	>20 min. @ 70F (21C)
Adjustability:	>30 min. @ 70F (21C)
Pot Life:	3 hours
Set Time:	9 hours
Shear Bond Mosaic: 28 day	>400 psi
Shear Bond Quarry: 28 day	>150 psi
Compressive Strength	>4000 psi

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

LFT MULTI-CRETE

Commercial Latex Portland Cement Mortar for Large Format Tiles



LFT Multi-Crete is a Commercial polymer-modified latex-Portland cement mortar formulated for the installation of large format ceramic, porcelain and dimension stone (absorptive, semi-vitreous and vitreous) tiles. LFT Multi-Crete may be used for either floors or walls in both interior or exterior applications where a latex-Portland cement mortar is required. LFT Multi-Crete non-slumping formula eliminates lippage and can be applied up to ¾" (19mm) thick on horizontal applications. Ideal For: Large Format ceramic, porcelain and dimension stone.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Concrete and plaster surfaces:

All floors should be 28 days cured and shall be structurally sound, clean and free of any moisture, wax, oil, paint particles, curing agents or foreign matter. The slab should have a steel-trowel or broom swept finish. Remove any liquid curing agents or concrete sealers, followed by a clear water wash. Surfaces may be cleaned with sulfamic acid (SGM Safe clean crystals) then thoroughly flushed and neutralized. Concrete shall be free of any efflorescence and hydrostatic pressure. Test to confirm that concrete can absorb water by sprinkling water droplets. If water beads up and does not absorb into substrate, scarify surface via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. When sanding, use an approved respirator. Test again to ensure that water is absorbed into substrate before proceeding with installation. Smooth concrete should also be roughened to ensure a mechanical bond. For hot and dry conditions, lightly dampen surface with water leaving no standing water. When used to install tile in any area that will be continually wet (shower receptors, swimming pools, etc.) allow mortar to cure a minimum of 14 days before exposure to water.

Plywood and wooden substrates:

All plywood floors (including sub floors) shall be engineered to meet all ANSI 108.1 section 3.4 requirements.

Alternate Surfaces:

To bond over existing ceramic tile, marble, vinyl, vct and resilient flooring, floors must be bonded well to its sub floor and free of any wax, oil, dust or paint particles. Scarify surface via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. When sanding, use an approved respirator. Do not use over vinyl, particle board, luan plywood, gypsum based underlayments, wall coverings, adhesive residue, masonite, metal, glass, plastic or painted surfaces. Surfaces such as these will prevent bonding and should be covered with a cleavage membrane topped with a 3/8" to ¾" (9.5 to 19.1 mm) reinforced mortar bed for floors. Wait a minimum of 20 hours before dry-set mortar may be applied to the mortar bed. Contractor's choice may be used for radiant heating system installations. Do not use to install resin-backed stone. Not recommended for setting green, red or black marble. The green & black moisture sensitive marbles must be set with EGS epoxy mortar. Consult SGM technical service department for product & installation recommendations. **Movement Joints:** Do not tile over expansion, cold or control joints. Follow TCNA handbook method EJ 171 for detailed specifications

WARNING:

Product is alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. CONTAINS FREE SILICA DO NOT BREATHE DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). Wear NIOSH approved mask for silica dust.
WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

MIXING:

Add LFT Multi-Crete mortar powder to approximately 1 ½ gal (5.7 L) cool, clean potable water per 50 lb. (22.7Kg) bag. Machine mixing with a slow speed drill and mixing paddle is preferred (250-350 RPM). Higher speeds are not recommended and will entrain air. Mix the two components together thoroughly until smooth. The proper consistency is obtained when the mortar is

applied with the notched trowel to the substrate and the ridges formed do not flow or slump. Allow mortar to slake for 5 minutes, and then remix before use. Do not add any additional water, latex or powder after the mortar has slaked. Re-mix mortar occasionally during use and discard after initial set in bucket.

APPLICATION:

Installation procedures must conform to TCNA handbook and ANSI 108.5. All materials and effected areas should remain above 50°F(10°C) or below 100°F (38°C) 24 hrs prior and 72 hrs. after placement. Apply mixed mortar liberally with the flat side of trowel, using sufficient pressure to key into substrate; then apply additional mortar with notched edge of trowel leaving enough mortar to give 100% coverage with the back of tile. Place tile while surface is wet and tacky and spread mortar over an area no greater than can be covered with tile before the mortar skins over. Place tiles with a twisting motion and beat lightly before initial set takes place to fully embed in the mortar. Mortar that has formed a skin should be re-troweled before applying tile. Some tiles may require back buttering. During the setting of tile, it is recommended to periodically remove a tile and check to see that sufficient transfer of mortar is being attained. Mortar thickness should not exceed ¾"after beat in. Do not adjust tiles after they have been set more than 10 to 15 minutes. Thin set mortar should not be used to level floor and fill in low spots in the flooring. Note: It is suggested that a mock-up for the evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application be done by applying 3-4 tiles and bonding mortar from the actual installation. These tiles should be left to cure for 3-7 days and then removed to determine if an adequate bond has been obtained before commencement of the installation. A ¼" gap shall be left around vertical abutments to allow for structural movement and filled with appropriate elastomeric sealant.

CLEANING:

Water is all that is required to remove uncured mortar.

CURING AND GROUTING:

Minimum cure is reached in 12-24 hours. Setting may vary according to atmospheric conditions. Normal grouting should be done 48 hours later.

COVERAGE:

Approximately 75 sq. ft. per 50 lbs. When applied with ¼" X ¼" (6.4mm X 6.4mm) sq. notched trowel. 65 sq. ft using ¼" X 3/8" (6.4mm X 9.5mm) sq. notched trowel. 40 sq. ft. using ½" X ½" (13mm X 13mm).

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one year from date of manufacture in unopened properly stored container.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc. has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc. for local availability.
Packaging: multi-ply heavy-duty lined bag, net wt. 50 lb. (22.7kg).
Cost: LFT Multi-Crete is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. SGM Inc.'s sole obligation will be to replace any product determined to be defective by SGM Inc. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

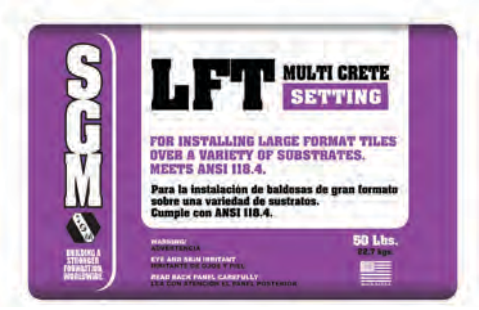
None required.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contact Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**



LFT MULTI-CRETE

Commercial Latex Portland Cement Mortar - Large Format Tiles

LFT Multi-Crete is a Commercial polymer-modified latex-Portland cement mortar formulated for the installation of large format ceramic, porcelain and dimension stone (absorptive, semi-vitreous and vitreous) tiles.

LFT Multi-Crete may be used for either floors or walls in both interior or exterior applications where a latex-Portland cement mortar is required. LFT Multi-Crete non-slumping formula eliminates lippage and can be applied up to ¾" (19mm) thick on horizontal applications.

TECHNICAL DATA

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
ANSI American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

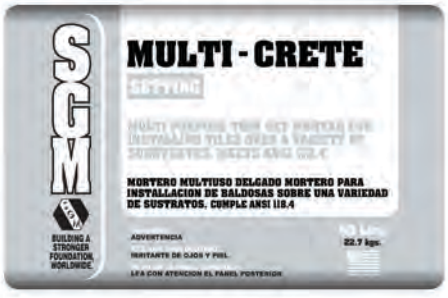
Conforms to requirements for dry set mortars found in ANSI A118.4, A118.11 specifications.

Physical Properties Table	
Open Time:	>50 min. @ 70F (21C)
Adjustability:	>30 min. @ 70F (21C)
Pot Life:	3 hours
Set Time:	9 hours
Shear Bond Strength	>300 psi

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

MULTI CRETE

Commercial Latex Portland Cement Mortar



Multi Crete commercial latex-Portland cement mortar offers economy as an all-purpose bonding mortar formulated for the installation of ceramic, mosaic, quarry tiles and dimension stone (absorptive, semi-vitreous and vitreous) tiles. It may be used for either floors or walls in both interior or exterior applications where a latex-Portland cement mortar is required. Redispersible powder additives are used to improve adhesion, provide greater bond strength and resistance to impact and shock. These additives allow for some latitude in time, working conditions and temperature. Do not use to install resin-backed stone. For use in service requirements of residential, light commercial and light industrial. Recommended for Mosaics, Dimension Stone, Gypsum Wallboard (Interior Only), Masonry, Ceramic, Quarry, Concrete Substrates and Cementitious Backer Units.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Concrete and plaster surfaces:

All floors should be 28 days cured and shall be structurally sound, clean and free of any moisture, wax, oil, paint particles, curing agents or foreign matter. The slab should have a steel trowel or broom swept finish. Remove any liquid curing agents or concrete sealers, followed by a clear water wash. Surfaces may be cleaned with sulfamic acid (SGM Safe Clean Crystals) then thoroughly flushed and neutralized. Concrete shall be free of any efflorescence and hydrostatic pressure. Test to confirm that concrete can absorb water by sprinkling water droplets. If water beads up and does not absorb into substrate, scarify surface via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Test again to ensure that water is absorbed into substrate before proceeding with installation. Smooth concrete should also be roughened to ensure a mechanical bond. For hot and dry conditions, lightly dampen surface with water leaving no water puddles. When used to install tile in any area that will be continually wet (shower receptors, swimming pools, etc.) allow mortar to cure a minimum of 14 days before exposure to water.

Plywood and wooden substrates:

All plywood floors (including sub floors) shall be engineered to meet all ANSI requirements. All plywood shall be exterior grade (for interior, residential and light commercial use in dry areas only), free of dust, oil or other foreign matter.

Alternate Surfaces:

To bond over existing ceramic tile, marble, vinyl, vct and resilient flooring, floors must be bonded well to its sub floor and free of any wax, oil, dust or paint particles. For use over existing ceramic tile; scarify surface of tile via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Do not use over wood, vinyl, particle board, luan plywood, gypsum based underlayments, wall coverings, adhesive residue, masonite, metal, glass, plastic or painted surfaces. Surfaces such as these will prevent bonding and should be covered with a cleavage membrane topped with a 3/8" to ¾" (9.5 to 19.1 mm) reinforced mortar bed for floors. Wait a minimum of 20 hours before dry-set mortar may be applied to the mortar bed. Multi Crete may be used for radiant heating system installations. Not recommended for setting green or black marble. The Green & Black moisture sensitive marbles must be set with EGS epoxy mortar. Consult SGM technical service department for product & installation recommendations.

Expansion Joints: Do not tile over expansion, cold or control joints. Follow TCA handbook method EJ 171 for detailed specifications.

WARNING:

Product is alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. CONTAINS FREE SILICA DO NOT BREATHE DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). **WARNING:** This product may expose you to chemicals, including silica, which the state of California recognizes as a cause of cancer. For more information, visit **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov**. Use NIOSH approved masks at all times to handle silica dust. **KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN**.

MIXING:

Add Multi Crete mortar powder to approximately 1 ½ gal (5.7 L) cool,

clean potable water per 50lb (22.7Kg) bag. Machine mixing with a slow speed drill and mixing paddle is preferred (250-350 RPM). Higher speeds are not recommended and will entrain air. Mix the two components together thoroughly until smooth. The proper consistency is obtained when the mortar is applied with the notched trowel to the substrate and the ridges formed do not flow or slump. Allow mortar to slake for 5 minutes, and then remix before use. Do not add any additional water, latex or powder after the mortar has slaked. Re-mix mortar occasionally during use and discard after initial set in bucket.

APPLICATION:

Detailed installation procedures may be found in TCNA handbook and ANSI 108.5. All materials and effected areas should remain above 50°F (10°C) or below 100°F (38°C) 24 hours prior and 72 hrs after placement. Apply mixed mortar liberally with the flat side of trowel, using sufficient pressure to key into substrate; then apply additional mortar with notched edge of trowel leaving enough mortar to give 100% coverage with the back of tile. Place tile while surface is wet and tacky and spread mortar over an area no greater than can be covered with tile before the mortar skins over. Place tiles with a twisting motion and beat lightly before initial set takes place to fully embed in the mortar. Mortar that has formed a skin should be re-troweled before applying tile. Some irregular tiles may require back buttering. During the setting of tile, it is recommended to periodically remove a tile and check to see that sufficient transfer of mortar is being attained. Industry standards require a minimum of 3/32" (2 mm) mortar thickness after beat in. Do not adjust tiles after they have been set more than 10 to 15 minutes. Note: It is suggested that a mock-up for the evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application be done by applying 3-4 tiles and bonding mortar from the actual installation. These tiles should be left to cure for 3-7 days and then removed to determine if an adequate bond has been obtained before commencement of the installation. A ¼" gap shall be left around vertical abutments to allow for structural movement and filled with appropriate elastomeric sealant.

CLEANING:

Water is all that is required to remove uncured mortar.

CURING AND GROUTING:

Minimum cure is reached in 12-24 hours. Setting may vary according to atmospheric conditions. Normal grouting should be done 48 hours later.

COVERAGE:

Approximately 75 sq. ft. per 50 lbs. When applied with ¼" X ¼" (6.4mm X 6.4mm) sq. notched trowel. 65 sq. ft using ¼" X 3/8" (6.4mm X 9.5mm) sq. notched trowel. 40 sq. ft. using ½" X ½" (13mm X 13mm).

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one year from date of manufacture in unopened properly stored container.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc. has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc. for local availability.
Packaging: multi-ply heavy-duty lined bag, net wt. 50 lb. (22.7kg).
Cost: Multi Crete is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. SGM Inc. sole obligation will be to replace any product determined to be defective by SGM Inc. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTIBILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

None required.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

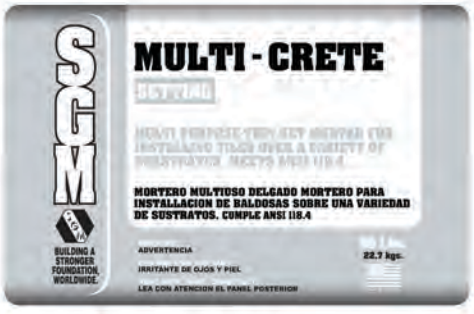
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contact Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

MULTI CRETE

Commercial Latex Portland Cement Mortar



TECHNICAL DATA

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
ANSI American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

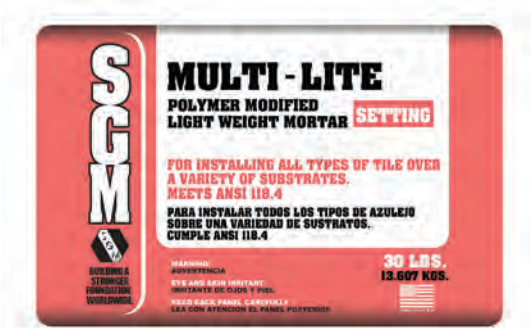
Conforms to requirements for dry set mortars found in ANSI A118.4, A118.11 and ANSI A108.5 specifications.

Multi Crete Properties	
Open Time:	>50 min. @ 70F (21C)
Adjustability:	>30 min. @ 70F (21C)
Pot Life:	3 hours
Set Time:	9 hours
Shear Bond (7 day) Mosaic	>200 psi
Shear Bond (7 day) Quarry	>100 psi

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

MULTI - LITE

Polymer - Modified Light Weight Mortar



Multi-Lite is a premium, lightweight latex-Portland cement mortar utilizing new nanotechnology that can also be used for medium bed and non-sag applications. This new technology is approximately 40% lighter than traditional mortars. Furthermore, Multi-Lite is created based on green technology in a concerted effort to implement a LEED strategy for greener building practices. It is formulated for the installation of ceramic, mosaic, quarry and dimension stone tiles. It may be used for either floors or walls in both interior or exterior applications for the most demanding installation requirements. Ideal for use as a replacement for mastic in showers, bathrooms or anywhere a Type 1 adhesive is commonly used. Redispersible powder additives and plasticizers are used to improve adhesion, provide greater bond strength and resistance to impact and shock. These additives allow for some latitude in time, working conditions and temperature. For use in service requirements of residential, light commercial and light industrial applications as follows: Ceramic, Procelain, Quarry, Mosaics, Dimension Stone, Concrete Substrates, Cementitious Backer Units, Gypsum Wallboard (interior only), Exterior grade plywood (interior only) and Masonry.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA

APPLICABLE STANDARDS

ANSI American National Standard Institute Conforms to requirements for dry set mortars found in ANSI A118.4 and ANSI A108.5 specifications.

Technical Data	
Open Time:	>50 min. @ 70F (21C)
Adjustability:	>30 min. @ 70F (21C)
Pot Life:	3 hours
Set Time:	9 hours
Shear Bond Mosaic	>275 psi (7 day)
Shear Bond Quarry	>520 psi (7 day)

\Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Concrete and Plaster Surfaces

All floors should be 28 days cured and shall be structurally sound, clean and free of any moisture, wax, oil, paint particles, curing agents or foreign matter. The slab should have a steel trowel or broom swept finish. Remove any liquid curing agents or concrete sealers, followed by a clear water wash. Surfaces may be cleaned with sulfamic acid (SGM Safe clean crystals) then thoroughly flushed and neutralized. Concrete shall be free of any efflorescence and hydrostatic pressure. Test to confirm that concrete can absorb water by sprinkling water droplets. If water beads up and does not absorb into substrate, scarify surface via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Test again to ensure that water is absorbed into substrate before proceeding with installation. Smooth concrete should also be roughened to ensure a mechanical bond. For hot and dry conditions, lightly dampen surface with water leaving no standing water. When used to install tile in any area that will be continually wet (shower receptors, swimming pools, etc.) allow mortar to cure a minimum of 14 days before exposure to water.

Plywood And Wooden Substrates:

All plywood floors (including sub floors) shall be engineered to meet all ANSI requirements. All plywood shall be exterior grade (for interior, residential and light commercial use in dry areas only), free of dust, oil or other foreign matter.

Alternate Surfaces:

To bond over existing ceramic tile, marble, vinyl, vct and resilient flooring, floors must be bonded well to its sub floor and free of any wax, oil, dust or paint particles. For use over existing ceramic tile; scarify surface of tile via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Do not use over vinyl, particle board, luan plywood, gypsum based underlayments, wall coverings, adhesive residue, masonite, metal, glass, plastic or painted surfaces. Surfaces such as these will prevent bonding and should be covered with a cleavage membrane topped with a 3/8" to ¾" (9.5 to 19.1 mm) reinforced mortar bed for floors. Wait a minimum of 20 hours before dry-set mortar may be applied to the mortar bed. Multi-lite may be used for radiant heating system installations. Do not use to install resin-backed stone. Not recommended for setting green, red or black marble. Moisture sensitive marbles must be set with EGS epoxy mortar. Consult SGM technical service department for product & installation recommendations.

Expansion Joints: Do not tile over expansion, cold or control joints. Follow TCNA handbook method EJ 171 for detailed specifications.

WARNING:

Product is Alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. CONTAINS FREE SILICA DO NOT BREATHE DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). **WARNING:** This product may expose you to chemicals, including silica, which the state of California recognizes as a cause of cancer. For more information, visit **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov**. Use NIOSH

approved masks at all times to handle silica dust. **KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN**.

MIXING:

Add Multi-lite mortar powder to approximately 6 ½ qts. (6.14 L) cool, clean potable water per 30lb (13.62Kg) bag. Machine mixing with a slow speed drill and mixing paddle is preferred (250-350 RPM). Higher speeds are not recommended and will entrain air. Mix the two components together thoroughly until smooth. The proper consistency is obtained when the mortar is applied with the notched trowel to the substrate and the ridges formed do not flow or slump. Allow mortar to slake for 5 minutes, and then remix before use. Do not add any additional water, latex or powder after the mortar has slaked. Re-mix mortar occasionally during use and discard after initial set in bucket.

APPLICATION:

Detailed installation procedures may be found in TCNA handbook and ANSI 108.5. All materials and effected areas should remain above 50°F (10°C) or below 100°F (38°C) 24 hrs. prior and 72 hrs. after placement. Apply mixed mortar liberally with the flat side of trowel, using sufficient pressure to key into substrate; then apply additional mortar with notched edge of trowel leaving enough mortar to give 100% coverage with the back of tile. Place tile while surface is wet and tacky and spread mortar over an area no greater than can be covered with tile before the mortar skins over. Place tiles with a twisting motion and beat lightly before initial set takes place to fully embed in the mortar. Mortar that has formed a skin should be re-troweled before applying tile. Some irregular tiles may require back buttering. During the setting of tile, it is recommended to periodically remove a tile and check to see that sufficient transfer of mortar is being attained. Industry standards require a minimum of 3/32" (2 mm) mortar thickness after beat in. Do not adjust tiles after they have been set more than 10 to 15 minutes. **Note:** It is suggested that a mock-up for the evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application be done by applying 3-4 tiles and bonding mortar from the actual installation. These tiles should be left to cure for 3-7 days and then removed to determine if an adequate bond has been obtained before commencement of the installation. Limitations: Do not use Multi-lite as a thick-bed mortar. Not for use with glass tiles, use Floor/ wall 727 gauged with Southcrete 28 Flexible Mortar Admix. Mechanical fasteners may be required for some heavy tile and dimension stone, consult manufacturer. A ¼" gap shall be left around vertical abutments to allow for structural movement and filled with appropriate Elastomeric sealant.

CLEANING:

Water is all that is required to remove uncured mortar.

CURING AND GROUTING:

Minimum cure is reached in 12-24 hours. Setting may vary according to atmospheric conditions. Normal grouting should be done 48 hours later.

COVERAGE:

Approximately 75 sq. ft. per 30 lbs. When applied with ¼" X ¼" (6.4mm X 6.4mm) sq. notched trowel. 65 sq. ft using ¼" X 3/8" (6.4mm X 9.5mm) sq. notched trowel. 40 sq. ft. using ½" X ½" (13mm X 13mm).

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one year from date of manufacture in unopened properly stored container.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc. has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc. for local availability. **Packaging:** multi- ply heavy-duty lined bag, net wt. 30 lb. (13.62kg). **Cost:** Multi-lite is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

None required.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

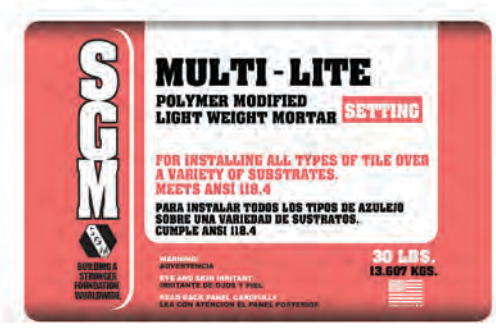
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contact Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

MULTI - LITE

Polymer - Modified Light Weight Mortar



TECHNICAL DATA

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
ANSI American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

Meets the requirements for powdered amalgam found in ANSI A118.4 and ANSI A108.5 specifications.

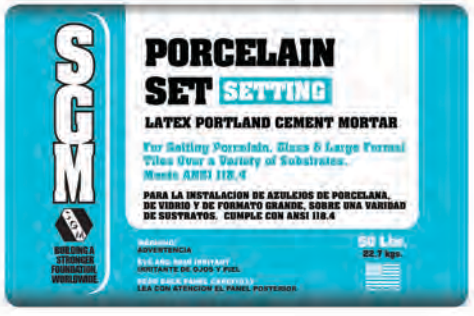
Physical Properties Table	
Optimal time of adherence:	More than 50 min. at 70ºF (21ºC)
Adjustability:	More than 30 min. at 70ºF (21ºC)
Life time after mixing:	3 hours
Curing time:	9 hours
Adhesion Hardness Mosaics (7 days)	Over 275 lbs. / square inch
Adhesion Hardness Tiles (7 days)	Over 520 lbs. / square inch

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All the information provided here is real and true; however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without prior notice. SGM advises all interested parties to satisfy any doubts regarding the accuracy of the data provided here and to seek any product certification if they consider it appropriate.

10/2022

PORCELAIN SET

Latex - Portland Cement Mortar



Porcelain set Latex-Portland cement mortar is a premium, all purpose bonding mortar formulated for the installation of large format porcelain, ceramic, mosaic, quarry tiles and dimension stone (absorptive, semi-vitreous and vitreous) tiles. It may be used for either floors or walls in both interior or exterior applications where a latex-Portland cement mortar is required. Redispersible powder additives are used to improve adhesion, provide greater bond strength and resistance to impact and shock. These additives allow for some latitude in time, working conditions and temperature. For use in service requirements of residential, light commercial and light industrial applications as follows: Ceramic, Porcelain, Quarry, Mosaics, Dimension Stone, Concrete Substrates, Cementitious Backer Units, Gypsum Wallboard (interior only), Exterior grade plywood (interior only), Masonry.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA

APPLICABLE STANDARDS

ANSI American National Standard Institute Conforms to requirements for dry set mortars found in ANSI A118.4, A118.11 and ANSI A108.5 specifications.

Technical Data	
Open Time:	>50 min. @ 70F (21C)
Adjustability:	>30 min. @ 70F (21C)
Pot Life:	3 hours
Set Time:	9 hours
Shear Bond Mosaic	>227psi (7 day)
Shear Bond Quarry	>453psi (7 day)

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Concrete And Plaster Surfaces:

All floors should be 28 days cured and shall be structurally sound, clean and free of any moisture, wax, oil, paint particles, curing agents or foreign matter. The slab should have a steel trowel or broom swept finish. Remove any liquid curing agents or concrete sealers, followed by a clear water wash. Surfaces may be cleaned with sulfamic acid (SGM Safe clean crystals) then thoroughly flushed and neutralized. Concrete shall be free of any efflorescence and hydrostatic pressure. Test to confirm that concrete can absorb water by sprinkling water droplets. If water beads up and does not absorb into substrate, scarify surface via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Test again to ensure that water is absorbed into substrate before proceeding with installation. Smooth concrete should also be roughened to ensure a mechanical bond. For hot and dry conditions, lightly dampen surface with water leaving no standing water. When used to install tile in any area that will be continually wet (shower receptors, swimming pools, etc.) allow mortar to cure a minimum of 14 days before exposure to water.

Plywood And Wooden Substrates:

All plywood floors (including sub floors) shall be engineered to meet all ANSI requirements. All plywood shall be exterior grade (for interior, residential and light commercial use in dry areas only), free of dust, oil or other foreign matter.

Alternate Surfaces:

To bond over existing ceramic tile, marble, vinyl, vct and resilient flooring, floors must be bonded well to its sub floor and free of any wax, oil, dust or paint particles. For use over existing ceramic tile; scarify surface of tile via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Do not use over vinyl, particle board, luan plywood, gypsum based underlayments, wall coverings, adhesive residue, masonite, metal, glass, plastic or painted surfaces. Surfaces such as these will prevent bonding and should be covered with a cleavage membrane topped with a 3/8" to ¾" (9.5 to 19.1 mm) reinforced mortar bed for floors. Wait a minimum of 20 hours before dry-set mortar may be applied to the mortar bed. Porcelain set may be used for radiant heating system installations. Do not use to install resin-backed stone. Not recommended for setting green, red or black marble. Moisture sensitive marbles must be set with EGS epoxy mortar. Consult SGM technical service department for product & installation recommendations.

Expansion Joints: Do not tile over expansion, cold or control joints. Follow TCNA handbook method EJ 171 for detailed specifications.

WARNING:

Product is Alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. CONTAINS FREE SILICA DO NOT BREATHE DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis) **WARNING:** This product may expose you to chemicals, including silica, which the state of California recognizes as a cause of cancer. For more information, visit **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov**. Use NIOSH approved masks at all times to handle silica dust. **KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN**.

MIXING:

Add Porcelain Set mortar powder to approximately 1 ½ gal (5.7 L) cool, clean potable water per 50lb (22.7Kg) bag. Machine mixing with a slow speed drill and mixing paddle is preferred (250-350 RPM). Higher speeds are not recommended and

will entrain air. Mix the two components together thoroughly until smooth. The proper consistency is obtained when the mortar is applied with the notched trowel to the substrate and the ridges formed do not flow or slump. Allow mortar to slake for 5 minutes, and then remix before use. Do not add any additional water, latex or powder after the mortar has slaked. Re-mix mortar occasionally during use and discard after initial set in bucket.

APPLICATION:

Detailed installation procedures may be found in TCNA handbook and ANSI 108.5. All materials and effected areas should remain above 50°F (10°C) or below 100° F (38°C) 24 hrs. prior and 72 hrs. after placement. Apply mixed mortar liberally with the flat side of trowel, using sufficient pressure to key into substrate; then apply additional mortar with notched edge of trowel leaving enough mortar to give 100% coverage with the back of tile. Place tile while surface is wet and tacky and spread mortar over an area no greater than can be covered with tile before the mortar skins over. Place tiles with a twisting motion and beat lightly before initial set takes place to fully embed in the mortar.

Mortar that has formed a skin should be re-troweled before applying tile. Some irregular tiles may require back buttering. During the setting of tile, it is recommended to periodically remove a tile and check to see that sufficient transfer of mortar is being attained. Industry standards require a minimum of 3/32" (2 mm) mortar thickness after beat in. Do not adjust tiles after they have been set more than 10 to 15 minutes. Note: It is suggested that a mock-up for the evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application be done by applying 3-4 tiles and bonding mortar from the actual installation. These tiles should be left to cure for 3-7 days and then removed to determine if an adequate bond has been obtained before commencement of the installation. A ¼" gap shall be left around vertical abutments to allow for structural movement and filled with appropriate Elastomeric sealant.

CLEANING:

Only water is required to remove uncured mortar.

CURING AND GROUTING:

Minimum cure is reached in 12-24 hours. Setting may vary according to atmospheric conditions. Normal grouting should be done 48 hours later.

COVERAGE:

Approximately 75 sq. ft. per 50 lbs. When applied with ¼" X ¼" (6.4mm X 6.4mm) sq. notched trowel. 65 sq. ft using ¼" X 3/8" (6.4mm X 9.5mm) sq. notched trowel. 40 sq. ft. using ½" X ½" (13mm X 13mm).

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one year from date of manufacture in unopened properly stored container.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc. has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc. for local availability. Packaging: multi- ply heavy-duty lined bag, net wt. 50 lb. (22.7kg). Cost: Porcelain Set is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. SGM Inc.'s sole obligation will be to replace any product determined to be defective by SGM Inc. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC.TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

None required.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

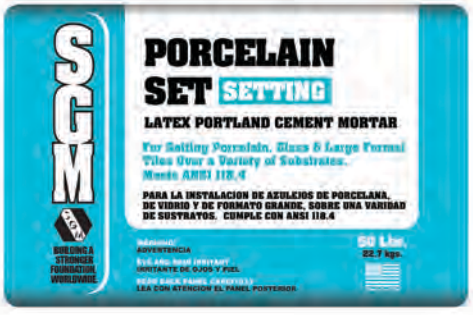
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contact Technical services department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

PORCELAIN SET

Latex - Portland Cement Mortar



TECHNICAL DATA

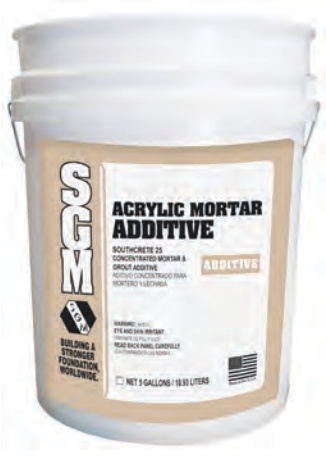
APPLICABLE STANDARDS
ANSI American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

It conforms to the requirements for powder amalgams found in the specifications of ANSI A118.4, A118.11 and ANSI A108.5

Technical Data	
Optimal time of adherence:	More than 50 min. at 70ºF (21ºC)
Adjustability:	More than 30 min at 70ºF (21ºC)
Life time after mixing:	3 hours
Curing time:	9 hours
Adherence hardness Mosaics (7 days)	More than 227 lbs. /square inch
Adherence hardness Tiles (7 days)	More than 453 lbs. /square inch

Our material is checked and certified by independent laboratories. All data provided here is real and true; however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without prior notice. SGM advises all interested parties to answer any questions regarding the accuracy of the data provided herein and to seek any certification of the product if they consider it appropriate.

10/2022



ACRYLIC MORTAR ADDITIVE

Southcrete 25

Southcrete 25 is an acrylic additive formulated for use as a direct replacement for water with any SGM Sanded Floor or Wall Sanded Thin Sets. Southcrete 25 enhances all physical characteristics, such as bond, shear bond, and flexural strengths.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

CHARACTERISTICS:

- Premeasured high solids
- Improved workability
- Excellent bond, tensile, flexural strengths
- Lower water absorption
- Interior or exterior use, both wall and floor

LIMITATIONS:

Southcrete 25 is not recommended over plastic, metals, or cushion back resilient.

PREPARATION:

Concrete: Floors must be 28 days cured and free of moisture. Floors must be free of any wax, oil, dust or paint overspray. Hence, any further cleaning shall be done using SGM Safe Clean Crystals, refer to Safe Clean label directions. Remove all liquid curing agents. All materials and areas to be tiled should remain above 40 degrees F 24 hours prior and 72 hours after installation.

Plywood and Wooden Substrates:

1. All plywood shall be free of dust, oil, and any other foreign matter.
2. The typical floor or other systems shall consist of joists spaced not over 16” o.c. and a subfloor of 5/8” or thicker plywood or 1” nominal boards.
3. All floors shall be engineered so that the floors maximum deflection under normal or full load does not exceed 1/360 of span.
4. A 1/4” gap shall be left around all vertical surfaces, also a 1/4” gap shall be left between sheets of wood to allow for expansion.

APPLICATION:

Thin Bed Method: Add sufficient Southcrete 25 (approx. 1.75 gallons) to dry mortar to make a trowelable mix. Do not add additional water to mortar or the mix. Stir occasionally during use. In hot weather or on dry concrete, dampening substrate with water will provide longer open time and better adhesion. Apply the mortar liberally with the flat side of the trowel. Use sufficient pressure to work mortar in good contact. Then comb with notched edge of trowel to leave uniform ridges. Place tile while surface is wet and tacky. Spread only as much mortar as can be covered in 15-20 minutes, or before surface dries. Place tiles with a twisting motion or beat lightly before initial set takes place, to fully embed in the mortar. Mortar that has formed a skin should be re-troweled before applying tile. Use proper sized notched trowel (see diagram) to insure 100% coverage of mortar to tiles substrate. Some irregular tiles require back-buttering. Follow ANSI 108.5 specifications.

Thick Bed Method: Add either of the following: 2-1/2 gallons Southcrete 25 Acrylic Mortar Additive to 80 lbs. SGM Floor Mud or (3:1 sand/cement) gauged with Southcrete 25 additive. Float to desired thickness with large straight plane.

GROUT ADDITIVE:

Add 1 part water to 1 part Acrylic Mortar additive. Excess grout is easy to clean immediately, but extremely difficult to remove when cured. Mortar bed should be allowed to dry thoroughly before grouting. Approximately 48 hours for the thin bed method, 72 hours for the mortar bed method. If the tile has a high absorption rate, application of a grout release agent is recommended.

CURING:

Minimum cure is reached in 24 hours, any type of traffic shall be restricted for 72 hours. Setting and drying time may vary according to atmospheric conditions. Grout with SGM blended grout/joint fillers.

COVERAGE:

Thin Bed Method: 1-1/2 gallon Southcrete 25 acrylic mortar additive to 1 bag (50 lbs./22.7 kgs) SGM Sanded Thin Set.

Thick Bed Method:

2-1/2 gallon Southcrete 25 acrylic mortar additive to 80 lbs. SGM Floor Mud or (3:1 sand cement) gauged with Southcrete 25 acrylic mortar additive.

GROUTING:
1/2 gallon clean water / 1/2 gallon Southcrete 25 to 50 lbs. tile grout / joint filler.

SHELF LIFE:
One year from date of manufacture in unopened container.

PACKAGING:
1 gallon (3.75 liters)
5 gallons (18.98 liters)
55 gallons (207.9 liters)

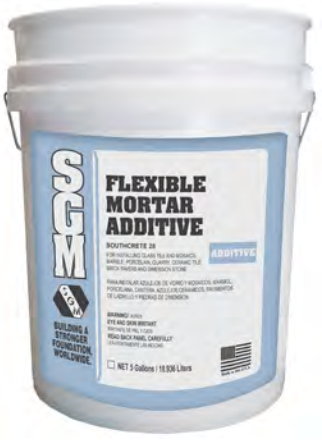
SPECIFICATIONS:
Meets ANSI A 118.4 when mixed with thin set mortar. Follow ANSI 108.5 requirements for installation.

LIMITED WARRANTY:
S.G.M., Inc. will replace any material proved defective with the maximum shelf life on unused material of up to one (1) year. If our products are not found to conform to our high standards, notify S.G.M., immediately in writing. There is no other obligation expressed or implied, and we assume no liabilities for damages of any kind. Suitability of the product for an intended use shall be solely up to the user.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

1502 SW 2nd Place, Pompano Beach, FL 33069 954.943.2288 FAX 954.943.2402



FLEXIBLE MORTAR ADDITIVE

Southcrete 28

Southcrete 28 is a unique new acrylic additive, which when added to SGM premium thin-set mortar creates a super flexible mortar that will bond to many difficult to bond substrates. This system gives superior flexibility which permits the mortar to bridge minor cracks up to 1/16" in width on the same plane.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

USES:

Southcrete 28 may be used to set both vitreous and non-vitreous ceramic tiles for service requirements of residential and light commercial use. Applications include vertical or horizontal, both interior and exterior over properly prepared concrete, mortar beds, cementious backed units, (APA) exterior grade plywood (interior use only), existing ceramic tile and stone, gypsum wall board, steel existing cutback adhesive, vinyl tiles (residential and light commercial only), and smooth concrete.

LIMITATIONS:

Do not use for the installation of green, red, or black marble, or agglomerate tiles. Install only when temperature is at least 50° F. Do not use over any of the following: particleboard, Luan plywood, hardwood or parquet flooring, gypsum-based underlayments, drywall or plaster on exteriors. Do not use in areas subject to inclement weather within 48 hours after installation. When using Southcrete 28 premium thin-set mix in any area that will be wet continually (shower receptors, swimming pools, etc.) allow mortar to cure a minimum of 14 days prior to any exposure.

PREPARATION:

Detailed installation procedures may be found in the TCNA handbook and ANSI 108.5. Concrete and Cement Subfloors: All floors must be 28 days cured and free of moisture. Floors must be free of wax, oil, dust, or paint particles. Hence, any further cleaning shall be done by sanding or using SGM Safe Clean Crystals (sulfamic acid). Remove any liquid curing agents or concrete sealers. Plywood and Wooden Subfloors: All plywood shall be free of dust, oil and any other foreign matters. The typical floor or other system shall consist of joists spaced not over 16" O.C. and a double subfloor of 5/8" or thicker plywood or 1" normal boards. All floors shall be engineered so that the maximum deflection under normal or full loads does not exceed 1/360 of the span. A gap of 1/8" – ¼" shall be left between top sheets of wood. Alternate Subflooring: To bond over existing ceramic tile, marble and resilient flooring, floors must be bonded well to its subfloor and free of any wax, oil, dust, or paint particles.

MIXING:

SGM premium thin-set mortar should be added to approximately two (2) gallons of Southcrete 28 Flexible Mortar Additive (undiluted). Mix thoroughly to a smooth paste-like trowelable mix, allow mortar to slake ten (10) minutes, then remix while using a mechanical mixer, not exceeding 150 rpm, so not to entrain air in the mortar. Do not add additional latex after mortar slakes. Do not re-temper mortar after initial set in bucket, discard and mix fresh materials.

APPLICATION:

Apply the mortar liberally with the flat side of trowel. Use sufficient pressure to work mortar in good contact. Then comb with notched edge of trowel to leave uniform edges. Place tile while surface is wet and tacky. Spread only as much mortar as can be covered in 15 to 20 minutes or before surface dries. Place tiles with a twisting motion and beat lightly, before initial set takes place, to fully embed in the mortar. Mortar that has formed skin should be retroweled before applying tile. Use proper sized notched trowel (see diagram) to insure 100% coverage of mortar to tiles and substrate. Some irregular tiles require back-buttering. Industry standards require approximately 3/32" to 1/8" mortar bed thickness after beat in.

GROUTING/CURING:

Mortar will obtain a minimum cure within 12-24 hours, depending on atmospheric conditions. Normal grouting can be done 48 hours after tiles have set.

COVERAGE:

Coverage will vary depending upon type of tile, substrate and whether or not back-buttering is required.

Coverage is based on 50lb bag of thin-set mortar and two (2) gallons Southcrete 28 liquid.

Setting requirements (sq. ft.)	
Trowel Size	50 lb. bag
¼ X ¼	75
¼ X 3/8	65
½ X ½	40

APPLICABLE STANDARDS:

Meets or exceeds ANSI 118.4 requirements when mixed with SGM's thin-set mortars.

TECHNICAL DATA:	
Shearbond Strength	>600 psi
Pot Life:	3 hours
Compression Strength	>3000 psi
Water absorption	< 4%

SHELF LIFE:

One year in unopened properly stored container.

CAUTION:

EYE IRRITANT! During mixing or application, avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. Harmful if swallowed. Do not induce vomiting. Call physician immediately. KEEP OUT OF REACH WITH CHILDREN.

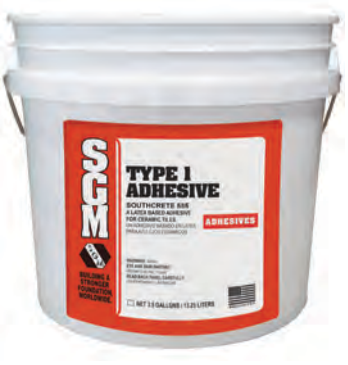
LIMITED WARRANTY:

THIS PRODUCT SHALL BE IN ITS UNOPENED PACKAGE, THE KIND SPECIFIED HEREIN. THERE IS NO OHER WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION OF ANY KIND, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED (including WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE). NO WARRANTY SHALL BE IMPLIED BY LAW. This LIMITED WARRANTY continues only until such time as the buyer opens the package and examines its contents. If the buyer, after opening the package and examining its contents, determines that the product is not of the kind specified herein, the buyer should write to Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc., 1502 SW 2nd Place, Pompano Beach, FL 33069, explaining the defect and enclosing a sample of the product. This shall be buyer's sole remedy for breach of warranty and such remedy shall be in lieu of any claim for damages, including incidental or consequential damages.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc



TYPE I ADHESIVE

Southcrete 555

A contractor grade, white latex-based adhesive, designed to be used for setting ceramic tile on interior walls and floors.

MANUFACTURER:
SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

USES:
Southcrete 555 will bond ceramic tiles to structurally sound, firm, dry surfaces such as Gypsum wall panels, exterior grade plywood (interior), plaster and cementitous backer units

CHARACTERISTICS:
- New Anti-Slip Formula
- Non-Flammable/Non-Toxic
- Consistency
- Easy Clean Up

LIMITATIONS:
Not to be used to set fixtures or marble. Do not use where hydrostatic pressure exists. Plywood surfaces should be limited to dry interior applications only. Surfaces such as particle board, pressure or chemically treated wood or synthetic flooring are not recommended. Interior use only.

PREPARATION:
1). All surfaces must be clean, dry and free of wax, grease, scaly paint and foreign matter. Concrete surfaces must be fully cured (normally 28 days) and free of excessive moisture and alkalinity.
2). All materials should be min. 50 degrees for 24 hours before and 48 hours after installation.

APPLICATION:
Spread adhesive to substrate with trowel recommended for material being set (see side panel of container) hold trowel at 45 degree angle with flat side of trowel to insure a good mechanical bond. Then retrowel over using properly notched trowel. Apply no more adhesive than can be covered in 15 to 20 minutes depending on temperature and humidity. Press or twist tiles firmly into position (do not slide). Tap tiles with rubber-beating block to assure 100% contact with adhesive. Do not set tiles after skin has formed.

CURING:
Under normal conditions wait 24 hours, then grout with SGM formulated wall or floor grouts.

SPECIFICATIONS:
Follow ANSI A 108.4 specifications. This product meets or exceeds ANSI A 136.1 Type I

COVERAGE:
Approximately 50 to 60 sq. ft. per gallon with 5/32" trowel. Approximately 30 to 40 sq.ft. per gallon with ¼" trowel.

SHELF LIFE:
One year in unopened container.

PACKAGING:
1 Quart
1 Gallon
3 1/2 Gallons

CLEAN UP & STORAGE:
Remove excess wet adhesive with warm soapy water. Keep container closed after use and store at room temperature.

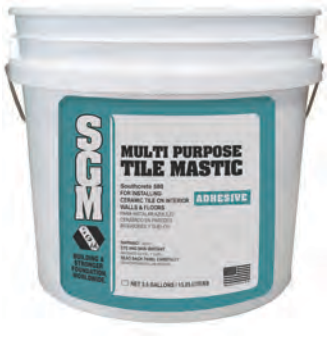
CAUTION:
Keep out of reach of children; in case of eye contact, flush repeatedly with water and immediately contact a physician.

LIMITED WARRANTY:
S.G.M., Inc. will replace any material proved defective with the maximum shelf life on unused material of up to one (1) year. If our products are not found to conform to our high standards, notify S.G.M., immediately in writing. There is no other obligation expressed or implied, and we assume no liabilities for damages of any kind. Suitability of the product for an intended use shall be solely up to the user.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

10/2022



MULTIPURPOSE TILE MASTIC

Southcrete 580

A white acrylic latex based adhesive which will bond ceramic tiles to structurally sound, firm, dry surfaces such as Gypsum wall panels, exterior grade plywood (interior), plaster and cementitous backer units. This material is non-flammable and emits no toxic fumes. It spreads easily, is water resistant when dry and is freeze/thaw stable for storage.

MANUFACTURER:
SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

USES:
- Ceramic Tile
- Pre-Grouted Wall Tile
- Cultured Marble
- Renovation – New Construction
- Commercial / Residential projects

CHARACTERISTICS:
- New Anti-Slip Formula
- Non-Flammable/Non-Toxic
- Consistency
- Easy Clean Up

LIMITATIONS:
Not to be used to set fixtures or marble. Do not use where hydrostatic pressure exists. Plywood surfaces should be limited to dry interior applications only. Surfaces such as particle board, pressure or chemically treated wood or synthetic flooring are not recommended. Interior use only.

PREPARATION:
1). All surfaces must be clean, dry and free of wax, grease, scaly paint and foreign matter. Concrete surfaces must be fully cured (normally 28 days) and free of excessive moisture and alkalinity.
2). All materials should be min. 50 degrees for 24 hours before and 48 hours after installation.

APPLICATION:
Spread adhesive to substrate with trowel recommended for material being set (see side panel of container) hold trowel at 45 degree angle with flat side of trowel to insure a good mechanical bond. Then retrowel over using properly notched trowel. Apply no more adhesive than can be covered in 15 to 20 minutes depending on temperature and humidity. Press or twist tiles firmly into position (do not slide). Tap tiles with rubber-beating block to assure 100% contact with adhesive. Do not set tiles after skin has formed.

CURING:
Under normal conditions wait 24 hours, then grout with SGM formulated wall or floor grouts.

SPECIFICATIONS:
Follow ANSI A 108.4 specifications. This product meets or exceeds ANSI A 136.1 Type I

COVERAGE:
Approximately 50 to 60 sq. ft. per gallon with 5/32" trowel. Approximately 30 to 40 sq.ft. per gallon with ¼" trowel.

SHELF LIFE:
One year in unopened container.

PACKAGING:
1 qt / 1 gal / 3 ½ gal

CLEAN UP & STORAGE:
Remove excess wet adhesive with warm soapy water. Keep container closed after use and store at room temperature.

CAUTION:
Keep out of reach of children; in case of eye contact, flush repeatedly with water and immediately contact a physician.

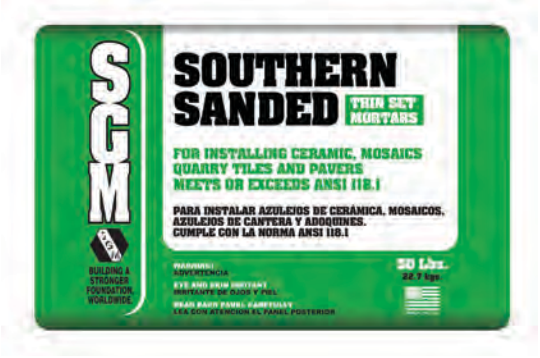
LIMITED WARRANTY:
S.G.M., Inc. will replace any material proved defective with the maximum shelf life on unused material of up to one (1) year. If our products are not found to conform to our high standards, notify S.G.M., immediately in writing. There is no other obligation expressed or implied, and we assume no liabilities for damages of any kind. Suitability of the product for an intended use shall be solely up to the user.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

SOUTHERN SANDED 737 / 738

Dry - Set Portland Cement Mortar



Southern Sanded Thin-Set Mortar is a Portland cement based mortar specifically formulated for the installation of ceramic, mosaic, quarry tiles and dimension stone (absorptive and semi-vitreous) tiles for service in commercial and residential use on floor tile installations. SSTS may also be used with concrete substrate, cementicious backer units, masonry and gypsum wallboard (Interior only).

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Concrete and plaster surfaces:

All floors should be 28 days cured and shall be structurally sound, clean and free of any moisture, wax, oil, paint particles, curing agents or foreign matter. The slab should have a steel trowel or broom swept finish. Remove any liquid curing agents or concrete sealers, followed by a clear water wash. Surfaces may be cleaned with sulfamic acid (Safe clean crystals) then thoroughly flushed and neutralized. Concrete shall be free of any efflorescence and hydrostatic pressure. Test to confirm that concrete can absorb water by sprinkling water droplets. If water beads up and does not absorb into substrate, scarify surface via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Test again to ensure that water is absorbed into substrate before proceeding with installation. Smooth concrete should also be roughened to ensure a mechanical bond. For hot and dry conditions, lightly dampen surface with water leaving no standing water.

Plywood and wooden substrates: All Plywood floors (including sub floors) shall be engineered to meet all ANSI requirements. All plywood shall be exterior grade (for interior, residential and light commercial use in dry areas only), free of dust, oil or other foreign matter. Mortar shall be mixed with Southcrete 25 Acrylic or Southcrete 28 Flexible Additive in lieu of mixing water when installing tiles over these substrates.

Alternate Surfaces:

To bond over existing ceramic tile, marble, vinyl, vct and resilient flooring, floors must be bonded well to its sub floor and free of any wax, oil, dust or paint particles. For use over existing ceramic tile; scarify surface of tile via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Do not use over wood, vinyl, particle board, luan plywood, gypsum based underlayments, wall coverings, adhesive residue, masonite, metal, glass, plastic or painted surfaces. Surfaces such as these will prevent bonding and should be covered with a cleavage membrane topped with a 3/8" to ¾" (9.5 to 19.1 mm) reinforced mortar bed for floors. Wait a minimum of 20 hours before dry-set mortar may be applied to the mortar bed. Not recommended for setting green or black marble, vitreous or impervious tile (i.e.: porcelain tile). Use Southcrete 25 Acrylic or Southcrete 28 Flexible Additive in lieu of mixing water when installing a vitreous or impervious (porcelain) tile. The Green & Black moisture sensitive marbles must be set with EGS epoxy mortar. Consult SGM technical service department for product & installation recommendations. **Expansion Joints:** Do not tile over expansion, cold or control joints. Follow TCA handbook method EJ 171 for detailed specifications.

WARNING:

Product is alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. CONTAINS FREE SILICA DO NOT BREATHE DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). **WARNING:** This product may expose you to chemicals, including silica, which the state of California recognizes as a cause of cancer. For more information, visit **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov**. Use NIOSH approved masks at all times to handle silica dust. **KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN**.

MIXING:

Add Southern Sanded thin-set mortar powder to approximately 1 ½ gal (5.7L) cool, clean potable water, Southcrete

25 Acrylic or Southcrete 28 Flexible Additive per 50 lb. (22.7Kg) bag. Machine mixing with a slow speed drill and mixing paddle is preferred (250-350 RPM). Higher speeds are not recommended and will entrain air. Mix the two components together thoroughly until smooth. The proper consistency is obtained when the mortar is applied with the notched trowel to the substrate and the ridges formed do not flow or slump. Allow mortar to slake for 5 minutes, and then remix before use. Do not add any additional water, latex or powder after the mortar has slaked. Re-mix mortar occasionally during use and discard after initial set in bucket.

APPLICATION:

Detailed installation procedures may be found in TCNA handbook and ANSI 108.5. All materials and effected areas should remain above 50ºF (10ºC) or under 100ºF (38ºC) 24 hrs prior and 72 hrs after placement. Apply mixed mortar liberally with the flat side of trowel, using sufficient pressure to key into substrate; then apply additional mortar with notched edge of trowel leaving enough mortar to give 100% coverage with the back of tile. Place tile while surface is wet and tacky and spread mortar over an area no greater than can be covered with tile before the mortar skins over. Place tiles with a twisting motion and beat lightly before initial set takes place to fully embed in the mortar. Mortar that has formed a skin should be re-troweled before applying tile. Some irregular tiles may require back buttering. During the setting of tile, it is recommended to periodically remove a tile and check to see that sufficient transfer of mortar is being attained. Industry standards require a minimum of 3/32" (2 mm) mortar thickness after beat in. Do not adjust tiles after they have been set more than 10 to 15 minutes. Note: It is suggested that a mock-up for the evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application be done by applying 3-4 tiles and bonding mortar from the actual installation. These tiles should be left to cure for 3-7 days and then removed to determine if an adequate bond has been obtain before commencement of the installation. A ¼" gap shall be left around vertical abutments to allow for structural movement and filled with appropriate Elastomeric sealant.

CLEANING:

Water is all that is required to remove uncured mortar.

CURING AND GROUTING:

Minimum cure is reached in 12-24 hours. Setting may vary according to atmospheric conditions. Normal grouting should be done 48 hours later.

COVERAGE:

Approximately 75 sq. ft. per 50 lbs. When applied with ¼" X ¼" (6.4mm X 6.4mm) sq. notched trowel. 65 sq. ft using ¼" X 3/8" (6.4mm X 9.5mm) sq. notched trowel. 40 sq. ft. using ½" X ½" (13mm X 13mm).

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one year from date of manufacture in unopened properly stored container

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc. has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc. for local availability. Packaging: multi-ply heavy-duty lined bag, net wt. 50 lb. (22.7kg). Cost: Southern Sanded Thin-Set is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.
SGM, Inc

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

None required.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

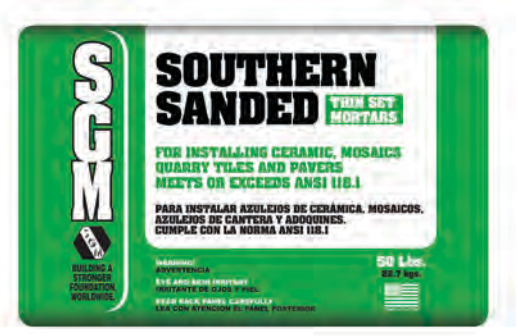
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contact Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

SOUTHERN SANDED 737 / 738

Dry - Set Portland Cement Mortar



TECHNICAL DATA

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
ASTM International (ASTM)
ANSI American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

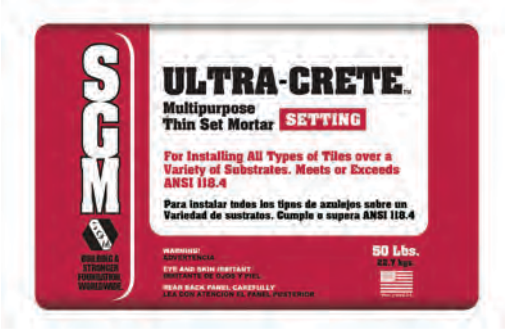
Conforms to requirements for dry set mortars found in ANSI A118.1, ANSI A108.5 specifications. When mixed with Southcrete 25 Acrylic or Southcrete 28 Flexible Mortar Admix, conforms to ANSI A118.4 specifications.

SSTS Properties Table	
Open Time:	>50 min. @ 70F (21C)
Adjustability:	>35 min. @ 70F (21C)
Pot Life:	3 hours
Set Time:	9 hours

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

ULTRA CRETE

Premium Latex Portland Cement Mortar



Ultra Crete premium latex-Portland cement mortar is a high-strength, all purpose bonding mortar formulated for the installation of ceramic, mosaic, quarry tiles and dimension stone (absorptive, semi-vitreous and vitreous) tiles. It may be used for either floors or walls in both interior or exterior applications where a latex-Portland cement mortar is required. Redispersible powder additives are used to improve adhesion, provide greater bond strength and resistance to impact and shock. These additives allow for some latitude in time, working conditions and temperature. Do not use to install resin-backed stone. Recommended for use in residential service requirements, and in light commercial and industrial sectors as follows in light commercial and industrial sectors with Ceramic, Tile, Concrete Substrates, Masonry, Mosaic, Dimension Stone, Gypsum Sheet (interiors only), and Cementicious Backer Units.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA

APPLICABLE STANDARDS

ANSI American National Standard Institute. Conforms to requirements for dry set mortars found in ANSI A118.4. A118.11 and ANSI A108.5 specifications.

Technical Data	
Open Time:	>50 min. @ 70F (21C)
Adjustability:	>30 min. @ 70F (21C)
Pot Life:	3 hours
Set Time:	9 hours
Shear Bond Mosaic	>222 psi (7 day)
Shear Bond Quarry	>396 psi (7 day)

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Concrete and plaster surfaces:

All floors should be 28 days cured and shall be structurally sound, clean and free of any moisture, wax, oil, paint particles, curing agents or foreign matter. The slab should have a steel trowel or broom swept finish. Remove any liquid curing agents or concrete sealers, followed by a clear water wash. Surfaces may be cleaned with sulfamic acid (SGM Safe Clean Crystals) then thoroughly flushed and neutralized. Concrete shall be free of any efflorescence and hydrostatic pressure. Test to confirm that concrete can absorb water by sprinkling water droplets. If water beads up and does not absorb into substrate, scarify surface via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Test again to ensure that water is absorbed into substrate before proceeding with installation. Smooth concrete should also be roughened to ensure a mechanical bond. For hot and dry conditions, lightly dampen surface with water leaving no standing water. When used to install tile in any area that will be continually wet (shower receptors, swimming pools, etc.) allow mortar to cure a minimum of 14 days before exposure to water.

Plywood and wooden substrates:

All plywood floors (including sub floors) shall be engineered to meet all ANSI requirements. All plywood shall be exterior grade (for interior, residential and light commercial use in dry areas only), free of dust, oil or other foreign matter.

Alternate Surfaces:

To bond over existing ceramic tile, marble, vinyl, vct and resilient flooring, floors must be bonded well to its sub floor and free of any wax, oil, dust or paint particles. For use over existing ceramic tile scarify surface of tile via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Do not use over wood, vinyl, particle board, luan plywood, gypsum based underlayments, wall coverings, adhesive residue, masonite, metal, glass, plastic or painted surfaces. Surfaces such as these will prevent bonding and should be covered with a cleavage membrane topped with a 3/8" to ¾" (9.5 to 19.1 mm) reinforced mortar bed for floors. Wait a minimum of 20 hours before dry-set mortar may be applied to the mortar bed. Ultra Crete may be used for radiant heating system installations. Not recommended for setting green or black marble, vitreous or impervious tile.The green and black moisture sensitive marbles must be set with EGS epoxy mortar. Consult SGM technical service department for product & installation recommendations.

Expansion Joints: Do not tile over expansion, cold or control joints. Follow TCNA handbook method EJ 171 for detailed specifications.

WARNING:

Product is alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. CONTAINS FREE SILICA DO NOT BREATHE DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). **WARNING:** This product may expose you to chemicals, including silica, which the state of California recognizes as a cause of cancer. For more information, visit **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov**. Use NIOSH approved masks at all times to handle silica dust. **KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN**.

MIXING:

Add Ultra Crete mortar powder to approximately 1 ½ gal (5.7 L) cool, clean potable water per 50lb (22.7Kg) bag. Machine mixing with a slow speed drill and mixing paddle is preferred (250-350 RPM). Higher speeds are not recommended and will entrain air. Mix the two components together thoroughly until smooth. The proper consistency is obtained when the mortar is applied with the notched trowel to the substrate and the ridges formed do not flow or slump. Allow mortar to slake for 5 minutes, and then remix before use. Do not add any additional water, latex or powder after the mortar has slaked. Re-mix mortar occasionally during use and discard after initial set in bucket.

APPLICATION:

Detailed installation procedures may be found in TCNA handbook and ANSI 108.5. All materials and effected areas should remain above 50°F (10°C) or below 100°F (38°C) 24 hrs. prior and 72 hrs. after placement. Apply mixed mortar liberally with the flat side of trowel, using sufficient pressure to key into substrate; then apply additional mortar with notched edge of trowel leaving enough mortar to give 100% coverage with the back of tile. Place tile while surface is wet and tacky and spread mortar over an area no greater than can be covered with tile before the mortar skins over. Place tiles with a twisting motion and beat lightly before initial set takes place to fully embed in the mortar. Mortar that has formed a skin should be re-troweled before applying tile. Some irregular tiles may require back buttering. During the setting of tile, it is recommended to periodically remove a tile and check to see that sufficient transfer of mortar is being attained. Industry standards require a minimum of 3/32" (2 mm) mortar thickness after beat in. Do not adjust tiles after they have been set more than 10 to 15 minutes. Note: It is suggested that a mock-up for the evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application be done by applying 3-4 tiles and bonding mortar from the actual installation. These tiles should be left to cure for 3-7 days and then removed to determine if an adequate bond has been obtained before commencement of the installation. A ¼" gap shall be left around vertical abutments to allow for structural movement and filled with appropriate Elastomeric sealant.

CLEANING:

Use water to remove uncured mortar.

CURING AND GROUTING:

Minimum cure is reached in 12-24 hours. Setting may vary according to atmospheric conditions. Normal grouting should be done 48 hours later.

COVERAGE:

Approximately 75 sq. ft. per 50 lbs. When applied with ¼" X ¼" (6.4mm X 6.4mm) sq. notched trowel. 65 sq. ft using ¼" X 3/8" (6.4mm X 9.5mm) sq. notched trowel. 40 sq. ft. using ½" X ½" (13mm X 13mm).

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one year from date of manufacture in unopened properly stored container.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc. has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc. for local availability. **Packaging:** Multi - ply heavy-duty lined bag, net wt. 50 lb. (22.7kg). **Cost:** Ultra Crete is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTIBILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC.TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

None required.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

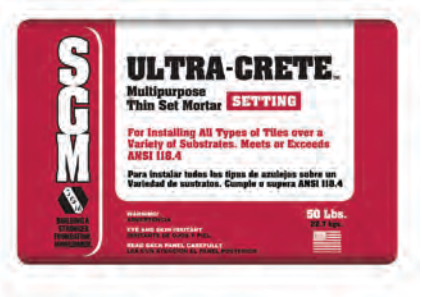
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contact Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

ULTRA CRETE

Premium Portland Cement Latex Mortar



TECHNICAL DATA

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
ANSI American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

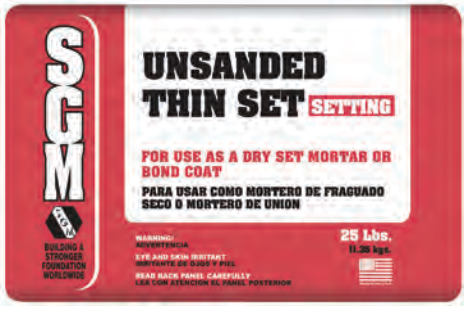
Meets requirements for powder mortars found in ANSI A118.4, A118.11 and ANSI A108.5 specifications.

Ultra Crete Properties Table	
Optimal time of adherence:	More than 50 min. at 70ºF (21ºC)
Adjustability:	More than 35 min. at 70ºF (21ºC)
Life time after mixing:	3 Hours
Curing time:	9 Hours
Adhesion Hardness Mosaics (7 days)	Over 222 lbs. /square inch
Adhesion Hardness Tiles (7 days)	Over 396 lbs. /square inch

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All the information provided here is real and true; however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without prior notice. SGM advises all interested parties to satisfy any doubts regarding the accuracy of the data provided here and to seek any product certification if they consider it appropriate.

UNSANDED THIN SET #711

Dry - Set Portland Cement Mortar



Unsanded Thin-Set Mortar is a Portland cement based concentrate specifically formulated for the installation of ceramic, mosaic, quarry tiles and dimension stone (absorptive, semi-vitreous & vitreous) tiles for service in commercial and residential use on wall and floor tile installations. It features creamy consistency and extended open time over traditional dry set mortars. Recommended for Ceramic, Quarry, Concrete Substrates, Cementitious Backer Units, Mosaics, Dimension Stone, Gypsum Wallboard (Interior Only) and Masonry.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

Concrete and plaster surfaces:

All floors should be 28 days cured and shall be structurally sound, clean and free of any moisture, wax, oil, paint particles, curing agents or foreign matter. The slab should have a steel trowel or broom swept finish. Remove any liquid curing agents or concrete sealers, followed by a clear water wash. Surfaces may be cleaned with sulfamic acid (SGM Safe clean crystals) then thoroughly flushed and neutralized. Concrete shall be free of any efflorescence and hydrostatic pressure. Test to confirm that concrete can absorb water by sprinkling water droplets. If water beads up and does not absorb into substrate, scarify surface via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Test again to ensure that water is absorbed into substrate before proceeding with installation. Smooth concrete should also be roughened to ensure a mechanical bond. For hot and dry conditions, lightly dampen surface with water, but leave no standing puddles of water.

Plywood and wooden substrates:

All plywood floors (including sub floors) shall be engineered to meet all ANSI requirements. All plywood shall be exterior grade (for interior, residential and light commercial use in dry areas only), free of dust, oil or other foreign matter. Mortar shall be mixed with Southcrete 25 Acrylic or Southcrete 28 Flexible Additive in lieu of mixing water when installing tiles over these substrates.

Alternate Surfaces:

To bond over existing ceramic tile, marble, vinyl, vct and resilient flooring, floors must be bonded well to its sub floor and free of any wax, oil, dust or paint particles. For use over existing ceramic tile; scarify surface of tile via mechanical abrasion with a Carborundum disk followed by a clear water wash. Do not use over wood, vinyl, particle board, luan plywood, gypsum based underlayments, wall coverings, adhesive residue, masonite, metal, glass, plastic or painted surfaces. Surfaces such as these will prevent bonding and should be covered with a cleavage membrane topped with a 3/8" to ¾" (9.5 to 19.1 mm) reinforced mortar bed for floors. Wait a minimum of 20 hours before dry-set mortar may be applied to the mortar bed. Not recommended for setting green or black marble, vitreous or impervious tile (i.e.: porcelain tile). Use Southcrete 25 Acrylic or Southcrete 28 Flexible Additive in lieu of mixing water when installing a vitreous or impervious (porcelain) tile. The Green & Black moisture sensitive marbles must be set with EGS epoxy mortar. Consult SGM technical service department for product & installation recommendations.

Expansion Joints: Do not tile over expansion, cold or control joints. Follow TCA handbook method EJ 171 for detailed specifications

WARNING:

Product is alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. CONTAINS FREE SILICA DO NOT BREATHE DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). **WARNING:** This product may expose you to chemicals, including silica, which the state of California recognizes as a cause of cancer. For more information, visit **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov**. Use NIOSH approved masks at all times to handle silica dust. **KEEP OUT OF**

REACH OF CHILDREN.

MIXING:

Before mixing with liquid, add 10-12 lbs (4.54 -5.45 kg) of clean graded silica to 25lb bag of unsanded thin-set mortar powder. Then add to approximately 1 ½ gal (5.7 L) cool, clean potable water, Southcrete 25 Acrylic or Southcrete 28 Flexible Additive. Machine mixing with a slow speed drill and mixing paddle is preferred (250-350 RPM). Higher speeds are not recommended and will entrain air. Mix the two components together thoroughly until smooth. The proper consistency is obtained when the mortar is applied with the notched trowel to the substrate and the ridges formed do not flow or slump. Allow mortar to slake for 5 minutes, and then remix before use. Do not add any additional water, latex or powder after the mortar has slaked. Re-mix mortar occasionally during use and discard after initial set in bucket.

APPLICATION:

Detailed installation procedures may be found in TCNA handbook and ANSI 108.5. All materials and effected areas should remain above 50°F (10°C) or below 100°F (38°C) 24 hrs. prior and 72 hrs. after placement. Apply mixed mortar liberally with the flat side of trowel, using sufficient pressure to key into substrate; then apply additional mortar with notched edge of trowel leaving enough mortar to give 100% coverage with the back of tile. Place tile while surface is wet and tacky and spread mortar over an area no greater than can be covered with tile before the mortar skins over. Place tiles with a twisting motion and beat lightly before initial set takes place to fully embed in the mortar. Mortar that has formed a skin should be re-troweled before applying tile. Some irregular tiles may require back buttering. During the setting of tile, it is recommended to periodically remove a tile and check to see that sufficient transfer of mortar is being attained. Industry standards require a minimum of 3/32" (2 mm) mortar thickness after beat in. Do not adjust tiles after they have been set more than 10 to 15 minutes. Note: It is suggested that a mock-up for the evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application be done by applying 3-4 tiles and bonding mortar from the actual installation. These tiles should be left to cure for 3-7 days and then removed to determine if an adequate bond has been obtained before commencement of the installation. A ¼" gap shall be left around vertical abutments to allow for structural movement and filled with appropriate elastomeric sealant.

CLEANING:

Water is all that is required to remove uncured mortar.

CURING AND GROUTING:

Minimum cure is reached in 12-24 hours. Setting may vary according to atmospheric conditions. Normal grouting should be done 48 hours later.

COVERAGE:

Approximately 75 sq. ft. per 50 lbs. When applied with ¼" X ¼" (6.4mm X 6.4mm) sq. notched trowel. 65 sq. ft using ¼" X 3/8" (6.4mm X 9.5mm) sq. notched trowel.

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one year from date of manufacture in unopened properly stored container.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

Availability: SGM, Inc. has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc. for local availability. Packaging: multi-ply heavy-duty lined bag, net wt. 50 lb. (22.7kg). Cost: Unsanded Thin-Set is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

None required.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

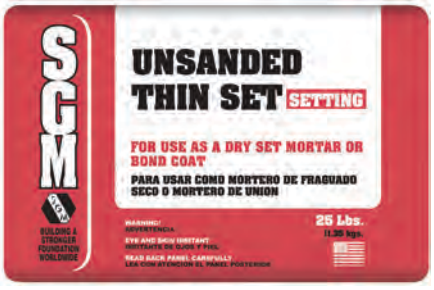
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contact Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

UNSANDED 711

Dry - Set Portland Cement Mortar



TECHNICAL DATA

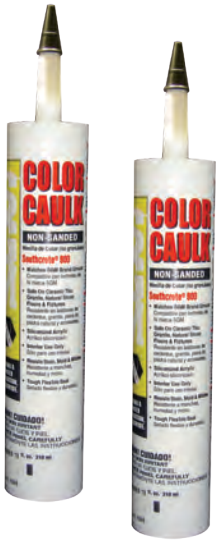
APPLICABLE STANDARDS
ASTM International (ASTM)
ANSI American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

Conforms to requirements for dry set mortars found in ANSI A118.1, ANSI A108.5 specifications. When mixed with Southcrete 25 Acrylic or Southcrete 28 Flexible Mortar Admix, conforms to ANSI A118.4 specifications.

Unsanded Thin Set Properties	
Open Time:	>50 min. @ 70F (21C)
Adjustability:	>35 min. @ 70F (21C)
Pot Life:	3 hours
Set Time:	9 hours
Shear Bond (7 day)	>250 psi

Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

Grouting



COLOR CAULK

Southcrete 800 - 801

SGM Color Caulk is a premium single component sealant that provides a long lasting, water resistant seal. Southcrete® Premium Color Caulk is a high quality tile and fixture caulk that is suitable for both professionals and "Do-It-Yourselfers." Southcrete® Color Caulk is designed to be used for caulking around ceramic tile, marble, granite and natural stone floors and fixtures, countertops, showers, tubs and sinks to restore cracked or worn grout lines.

MANUFACTURER:
SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

USES:
- Interior
- Exterior
- Between vertical and horizontal abutments
- Joints between door threshold and tiled entry

PREPARATION:
Surfaces must be dry and free of dust and debris.

COVERAGE: Spread rate on our caulk 10.5 cartridges is as follows:	
¼ bead	25 linear feet
3/16 bead	40 linear foot
1/8 bead	50 linear feet

LIMITATIONS:
Do not apply to surfaces that may go below 40°F (4.5°C) or above 105°F (40.6° C) This product may contain high levels of colorant and may stain some porous materials such as wallpaper, wood or drywall. Masking or shielding of these areas may be necessary.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES	
Basic Composition	Silicone based elastomeric acrylic
Appearance	White or pigmented compound smooth or textured
Wt/gal	12.50 lbs
Consistency	Non-Sag
Solids	Approximately 80%
Odor	Mild to low
Open Time	10-20 min

DIRECTIONS:
1. Surfaces must be dry and free of dust and debris.
2. Cut nozzle tip to desire bead size.
3. Dispense sealant where needed.
4. Smooth if necessary with wet finger.
5. Remove excess sealant with wet finger or damp cloth before dry.
6. Allow 72 hours for curing.
7. A second coat may be necessary. Wait 24 hours before applying a second coat. Do not use below 40°F (4.5°C) or above 105°F (40.6°C) - Not for underwater use.

Store away from extreme heat or cold.
Color match is complete when sealant is fully cured.
Wet sealant will appear lighter in color.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS:
Avoid contact with eyes or skin. Avoid repeated breathing of vapors. Do not take internally.

FIRST AID:
INHALATION / OVEREXPOSURE: If dizziness or nausea occurs, remove person to fresh air and seek medical attention. SWALLOWING: If swallowed, do not induce vomiting, call Poison Control Center, Hospital Emergency Room or Physician immediately. EYE CONTACT: Flush eyes immediately and thoroughly with large amounts of clean water for at least 15 minutes. If irritation persists, see a physician. SKIN CONTACT: Wash skin thoroughly with room temperature water and mild soap.

CLEAN UP:
Clean up excess uncured sealant with a damp cloth. Wash hands and tools with soap and water. Dried material must be cut or scraped away.

CONTAINS:
Calcium Carbonate (CAS#1317-65-3)
Mineral Spirits (CAS#8052-41-3)
Propylene Glycol (CAS#57-55-6)
Titanium Dioxide (CAS#13463-677)
Acrylic Copolymer (CAS#none)
(mixture)
VOC content: 25-50 g/l

LIMITED WARRANTY:
SGM, Inc. will replace any material proved defective with the maximum shelf life on unused material of up to one (1) year. If our products are not found to conform to our high standards, notify SGM, immediately in writing.

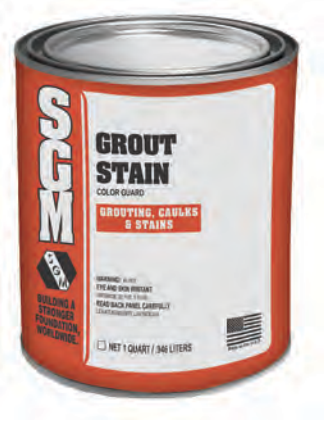
There is no other obligation expressed or implied, and we assume no liabilities for damages of any kind. Suitability of the product for an intended use shall be solely up to the user.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

1502 SW 2nd Place Pompano Beach, FL 33069 954.943.2288 Fax 954.943.2402



GROUT STAIN

Color Guard

Color Guard Stain is a unique concept in grout and concrete coatings, available in 36 standard SGM colors. It is a stain that sinks deeply into pored, coating the aggregate and leaving the coloring below the wearing surface. It dries to a matt finish which maintains the granular appearance of grout and provides a glare free, non-skid uniform color that is highly resistant to wear, sunlight, water, and extreme temperature.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

USES:

COLOR GUARD STAINS can be used indoors or outdoors and are ideal for restoration or new construction, as it can be used in changing colors in grout and other concrete surfaces. Color Guard can be applied to cement based grouts, brick, block and concrete surfaces.

CHARACTERISTICS:

- Excellent Workability
- Easy Clean Up
- High Bond Strength

PREPARATION:

Surfaces should be in good condition, free from all alkali, moisture, sealers, waxes, dirt or any other foreign materials that would interfere with a good bond. For best results, clean surface with SGM Safe Clean Crystals, followed by a wet scrubbing and flooding with water. Thoroughly, dry surface before application of Color Guard. New grout and concrete surfaces must be thoroughly cured before applying stain. CAUTION: Consult manufacturer of ceramic tile products for compatibility of acid cleaners with their products.

APPLICATION:

All attempts using Color Guard Stain should be done in an inconspicuous area to test color compatibility of surface area, application and clean up time. Stir thoroughly and re-mix during application. For grouting applications, apply with a narrow brush using even coats brushing well into the surface. Care should be used in keeping Color Guard Stain off of the tile as much as possible. Narrow grout joints in glazed or porcelain tiles can be applied using short-napped roller, taking care to clean the tile immediately. If a second coat is necessary, allow thorough drying time between coats. For concrete surfaces apply using a ¾" lamb's wool roller to entire surface to be stained.

CURING:

Surface becomes dry in 2 to 4 hours (this will vary with temperature). Wait 24 hours before subjection to foot traffic. Avoid washing for 48 hours.

COVERAGE:

Cement Grout Joints 300 to 600 sq. ft. per quart depending on joint size. Concrete surfaces 25 sq. ft. per quart depending on porosity of surface.

CLEAN UP:

Wipe up splatters an spills immediately using a cloth dampened with water while still wet.

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one year in unopened, properly stored containers.

PACKAGING:

1 US quart (32 fluid oz.).

LIMITED WARRANTY:

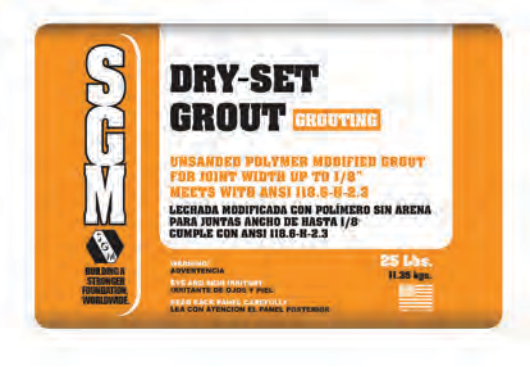
S.G.M., Inc. will replace any material proved defective with the maximum shelf life on unused material of up to one (1) year. If our products are not found to conform to our high standards, notify S.G.M., immediately in writing. There is no other obligation expressed or implied, and we assume no liabilities for damages of any kind. Suitability of the product for an intended use shall be solely up to the user.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

11/2020



DRY SET UNSANDED GROUT

Unsanded Polymer Modified Tile Grout

Dry-Set Tile Grout is an unsanded grout designed to be used when installing glazed bisque bodied tiles, marble or granite. Dry-Set Grout is available in 32 colors to compliment every wall, countertop and back-splash. For joint width up to 1/8".

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

USES:

- Glazed wall tile
- Ceramic mosaics
- Marble tiles
- Granite

CHARACTERISTICS:

- Mildew resistant
- High strength
- Easy clean up
- Excellent workability
- Non-toxic

PREPARATION:

Important Facts To Know Before Grouting: Uneven color variations are caused by the following: sun and wind exposure, variations in grout joints, excessive amounts of water, uneven glaze patterns on sides of tiles, using a sponge during cleanup, moisture in setting bed and different batches of grout. Mortar beds should be allowed to dry thoroughly before grouting, approximately 48 (forty-eight) hours for thin bed method, 72 (seventy-two) hours for thick bed method. Keep grout joint width and depth the same. If tiles spacers are used, remove before grouting. Mix each batch of grout with the same minimum amount of water, and mix the same way each time. Misting (fogging) the entire installation prior to grouting will help control the hydration of the Portland cement grout and will prevent rapid water loss in hot, dry temperatures. Note: do not allow water to puddle or remain present during grouting. Use only the same lot numbers. If separate batch numbers have to be used, dry blend to obtain uniform color. Application of grout release may be necessary to avoid staining of some tiles. Consult tile manufacture.

APPLICATION:

Add sufficient cool, clean water to form a smooth paste like trowable mix. Approximately ¾ gallon (2.84 L) of liquid to 25lb. (1.3 kg) of powder. Allow mix to slake for 5 to 10 minutes, then re-mix before application. Spread grout over surface of tile with soft rubber grout float. Work diagonally across tiles to insure complete filling of the joints. Remove excess grout from face of tiles as work progresses. After grout haze appears and grout becomes firm, polish tile and dress grout joint with a clean polishing cloth. Dampen if necessary.

CURING:

Minimum cure is reached in 24 hours any type of traffic should be restricted to 72 hours. For maximum strength wet grout joint each day with damp sponge for two to three days. As grout loses water, it will get lighter in color.

TECHNICAL DATA:	
Meets ANSI A118.6 & A118.7 / A108.10	
28 day compressive strength:	>3500 psi
Water absorption:	< 10
Shore D Hardness	> 70

CAUTION:

Product is alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application, avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and call physician. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. Warning - Eye Irritant.
WARNING: This product may expose you to chemicals, including silica, which the state of California recognizes as a cause of cancer. For more information, visit **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov**. Use NIOSH approved masks at all times to handle silica dust. **KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN**.

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one (1) year from date of manufacturer in unopened containers.

PACKAGING:

25 net pounds (11.35 kg)
10 net pounds (4.54 kg)
2 net pounds (.908 kg)

LIMITED WARRANTY:

S.G.M., Inc. will replace any material proved defective with the maximum shelf life on unused material of up to one (1) year. If our products are not found to conform to our high standards, notify S.G.M., immediately in writing. There is no other obligation expressed or implied, and we assume no liabilities for damages of any kind. Suitability of the product for an intended use shall be solely up to the user.

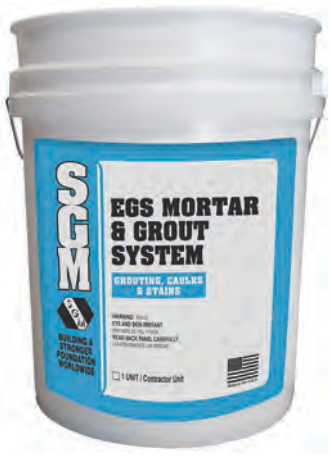
TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

10/2022



EGS MORTAR & GROUT SYSTEM

100% Solid Epoxy System

EGS Mortar & Grout System is a water-cleanable, three component, mortar and grout system designed for setting and grouting ceramic tile and pavers over a wide variety of substrates. EGS yields exceptionally high strengths, chemical and stain resistance.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

USES:

EGS is designed for setting and grouting decorative tiles, pavers, slate, marble and agglomerated tiles where applications require high strengths and chemical resistance such as hospitals, schools, laboratories, clinics or restaurants. EGS may also be used for the installation of green marble or agglomerated tiles that are susceptible to warpage due to excessive moisture in setting bed. For translucent or white marble use S.G.M. Marble set. (See information sheet for details.)

PREPARATION OF SUBSTRATE:

When used as a mortar, the substrate must be dry, clean, sound and dimensionally stable. It must be free of loose particles, wax, sealers, curing compounds, and grease. Concrete and cement subfloors must cure for 28 days and be free of moisture. Recommended Substrates:

- Fully cured dry concrete slabs (28 days)
- Portland cement mortar beds
- Tile over tile
- Properly prepared VCT or Sheet Vinyl
- Exterior grade plywood
- Cementious backerboard
- Fiber based backerboard
- Other substrates - contact SGM technical department

ALTERNATE SUBFLOORING:

To bond ceramic tile, marble, etc…, over vinyl asphalt and resilient flooring, floors must be bonded well to its subfloor and free of any wax, oil, dust, or paint particles. Install expansion joints according to local building codes.

SETTING:

Apply the mortar liberally with the flat side of trowel. Use sufficient pressure to work mortar in for good contact. Fill in gaps left between boards at this time. Then comb with properly notched trowel to leave uniform ridges. Place tiles while surface is wet and tacky. Spread only as much mortar as can be covered in 20 minutes or while surface is wet and tacky. Place tile with twisting motion & beat lightly to achieve a minimum of 100% surface contact with each tile. Note: Do not apply below 60 degrees F.

GROUTING:

EGS may be used to grout after tiles are firmly set (approximately 1-2 days). Tile surface must be clean and dry. Porous tiles may require the use of grout release to prevent staining (consult tile manufacturer). Using a hard rubber epoxy float, force grout into joints , leaving it flush with tile surface. Remove any excess grout from surface of tile before material begins to set. Clean the remaining residue with clean water and nylon pad. Do not use excessive water during clean up. Warm water will assist in cleanup. Follow ANSI 108.6 specifications.

MIXING INSTRUCTIONS:

Using a clean container, add entire contents of both Part A and Part B simultaneously, then add Part C powder. Mix until a completely consistent, homogeneous color is obtained. Note: A slow speed mixer is recommended (approximately 150 rpm), or manually mix with margin trowel or similar. Avoid high speed mixing or prolonged mixing which will shorten pot life and entrain air.

CLEAN UP:

Clean hands, tools, and containers with warm, soapy water. To clean tiles, wait until grout joint has begun to set then use nylon buffing pad, rubbing in a circular motion.
EGS mortar and grout is extremely difficult to remove after setting. Do not allow excess material to dry on surface of tiles or tools.

OPEN TIME:

Greater than 60 minutes.

SPECIFICATIONS:

EGS mortar and grout conforms to requirements ANSI A118.3.

CURING:

For optimum results, protect from foot and light traffic for at least 24 hours,

normal traffic for 72 hours, heavy traffic for 7 days. Normal, routine cleaning can be accomplished after 7 days.

CAUTION:

Rubber gloves and protective clothing are recommended. Sensitive skin may have an allergic reaction to epoxy system. Eye irritant, wash hands thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Keep out of reach of children.

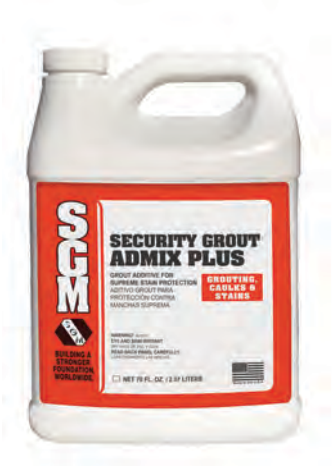
LIMITED WARRANTY:

THIS PRODUCT SHALL BE IN ITS UNOPENED PACKAGE, THE KIND SPECIFIED HEREIN. THERE IS NO OTHER WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION OF ANY KIND, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, (including NO WARRANTY OF MERCHANATABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE). NO WARRANTY SHALL BE IMPLIED BY LAW. This Limited Warranty continues only until such time as the buyer opens the package and examines its contents. If the buyer, after opening the package and examining its contents, determines that the product is not of the kind specified herein, the buyer should write to Southern Grouts & Mortar's, Inc., 1502 S.W. 2nd Place, Pompano Beach, Florida 33069, explaining the defect and enclosing a sample of the product. Southern Grouts & Mortar's, Inc. will, upon receipt of the foregoing from the buyer and without cost to buyer, replace the product. This shall be the buyers' sole remedy for breach of warranty and such remedy shall be in lieu of any claim for damages, including incidental or consequential damages.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247 (954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc ts@sgm.cc



GROUT ADMIX PLUS

Grout Additive

SGM Grout Admix Plus is a grout additive designed for supreme stain protection when used with Portland cement based grouts in lieu of mixing water.

MANUFACTURER:
SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA:

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES	
Color:	White
Odor:	Mild
Shelf Life:	6-12 Months
VOC:	VOC Compliant

USES:
SGM Security Grout Admix Plus is suitable for use in both commercial and residential applications, with all types of tile, marble, granite and slate in service areas such as showers, floors and countertops.

LIMITATIONS:
Protect from freezing.

INSTALLATION:
SURFACE PREPARATION:
Shake well before use. Some tiles or stones might be stained by colored grout; application of a grout release may be necessary, consult manufacturer before use. Verify appearance with a test area before installation.

APPLICATION:
To minimize color variation when using multiple containers of the same color grout with different lot/ batch numbers, use grout with the same lot / batch number. Different lot/ batch numbers should be dry blended to obtain color uniformity. Mix tile grout in a clean mixing container. Add 25 lbs of sanded grout to ¾ of the contents of Grout Admix Plus liquid, (for unsanded grouts use 10lbs for 40 oz. of Grout Admix Plus) mix thoroughly then add the remainder of the liquid required to achieve a smooth, trowelable consistency. Mix grout with a margin trowel or low speed mixer (less than 300 RPM) allow to slake for 5-10 minutes. Then remix thoroughly until smooth. If the mix is too dry, up to 3 ounces of clean potable water may be added. Follow grout manufacturers application directions for grouting and clean-up.

CURING:
Allow a minimum of 10 days or per grout manufacturer's instruction, whichever is longer before starting routine cleaning. Coverage: Refer to grout manufacturer's published coverage's.

AVAILABILITY & COST:
Availability: SGM, Inc has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc for local availability. **Packaging:** 70 fl.oz/ 2.07 Liters **Cost:** Grout Admix Plus is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:
SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:
When the time comes to clean grout using a pH neutral cleaner such as liquid dishwasher soap for everyday cleaning. For grease or soap scum, use an alkaline cleaner. Some floor cleaning processes such as mopping will deposit dirt residue on top of the grout joint. It is suggest that mop water be removed from the grout surface before it dries.

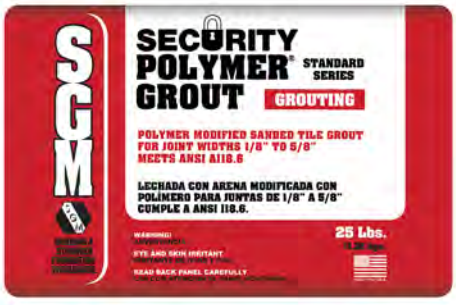
TECHNICAL SERVICES:
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM's Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288 Fax:
(954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

10/2022

SECURITY POLYMER GROUT

For joint widths from 1/8” to 5/8”



(Latex-Portland Cement Grout) SGM Security Polymer Grout is a polymer-modified Portland Cement-based grout designed to be used with all types of tile in joints from 1/8″ to 5/8″. Recent polymer innovations have made the need for liquid additives a thing of the past. SGM Security Polymer Grout eliminates mottling while being easy to clean up, is non-shrink, and incredibly strong.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

USES:

Our Security Polymer Grout is suitable for use in both commercial and residential applications, with all types of tile, marble, granite, and slate. Additionally, it’s a great fit in service areas such as showers, counter-tops, walls, floors, schools, kitchens, hotels, and hospitals. Ideal for use in swimming pools, spas, fountains and submerged applications. Security Polymer Grout is available in thirty-two (32) designs and colors.

CHARACTERISTICS:

- Eliminates Mottling
- Easy Clean Up
- High Strength
- Non-shrink

LIMITATIONS:

Do not use where high acid resistance is required. Do not install SGM Security Polymer Grout when the ambient temperature is below 50°F (fifty degrees Fahrenheit). The potential for efflorescence is inherent in all Portland cement setting and grouting systems and is not considered a manufacturing defect. Do not use latex additives with security grout.

PREPARATION:

IMPORTANT FACTS TO KNOW BEFORE GROUTING: Uneven color variations are caused by the following: sun and wind exposure, variations in grout joints, excessive amounts of water, uneven glaze patterns on sides of tiles, using a sponge during the cleanup, and uneven moisture content in setting bed. Mortar bed should be allowed to dry thoroughly before grouting, approximately 48 hours for a thin-bed method. Keep grout joints width and depth the same. Mix each batch of grout with the same minimum amount of water and mix the same way each time. Saturating the entire installation prior to grouting will help control the hydration of the Portland cement grout. Use only the same lot numbers. If separate batch numbers have to be used, dry blend to obtain a uniform color. ***Note:*** Some glass, metal and dimension stone can be scratched or damaged by the silica aggregate filler. Perform a test on a small area prior to use. ***Note:*** Do not allow any standing water to remain present while grouting. The application of a grout release agent may be necessary to avoid staining of some tiles. Consult tile manufacturer.

APPLICATION:

Mix SGM Security Polymer Grout in a clean mixing container using clean water suitable for drinking. Always add the powder to liquid. Mix the grout to a heavy cream consistency and allow to slake for five (5) to ten (10) minutes. Then remix thoroughly until smooth. Do not add any more water. Do not mix more than can be used in thirty (30) minutes. Joints should be thoroughly cleaned before applying grout. The most consistent color will be obtained by using a firm rubber float to fill and compact grout joints. Remove excess grout from the surface with a rubber float, wait a few minutes. Allow grout joint to become slightly firm. After joints are firm and surface haze has formed, polish with a soft, clean cloth. Dampen lightly to clean tiles.

CURING:

Proper curing is necessary for grout to achieve maximum strength. After the surface has been polished, wait for 24 hours and damp mop entire installation with clean, clear, potable, water and cover entire installations with a non-staining craft paper for at least three (3) days. If this is impractical, mist grout several items a day for at least three (3) days.

TECHNICAL DATA:

Meets ANSI A118.6 & A118.7 / A108.10

Security Polymer Grout Physical Properties	
28 day compressive strength:	>3000psi
7 day tensile strength:	>400psi
Water absorption:	<5%

WARNING:

Product is alkaline on contact with water. Use paddle for mixing to avoid splashing into eyes or contact with skin. During mixing or application avoid contact with eyes. In case of such contact, flood eyes repeatedly with water and CALL A PHYSICIAN. Wash thoroughly after handling and before smoking or eating. Do not take internally. CONTAINS

FREE SILICA — DO NOT BREATHE DUST. Prolonged exposure to dust may cause delayed lung disease (Silicosis). ***Warning:*** This product may expose you to chemicals, including silica, which the State of California recognizes as a cause of cancer. For more information, visit the Proposition 65 Warnings Website (www.P65Warnings.ca.gov). Use NIOSH approved masks at all times to handle silica dust. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one (1) year from date of manufacturer in an unopened, properly stored container.

LIMITED WARRANTY:

SGM, Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one (1) year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM, Inc., and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM, INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM, INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM, INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM, INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

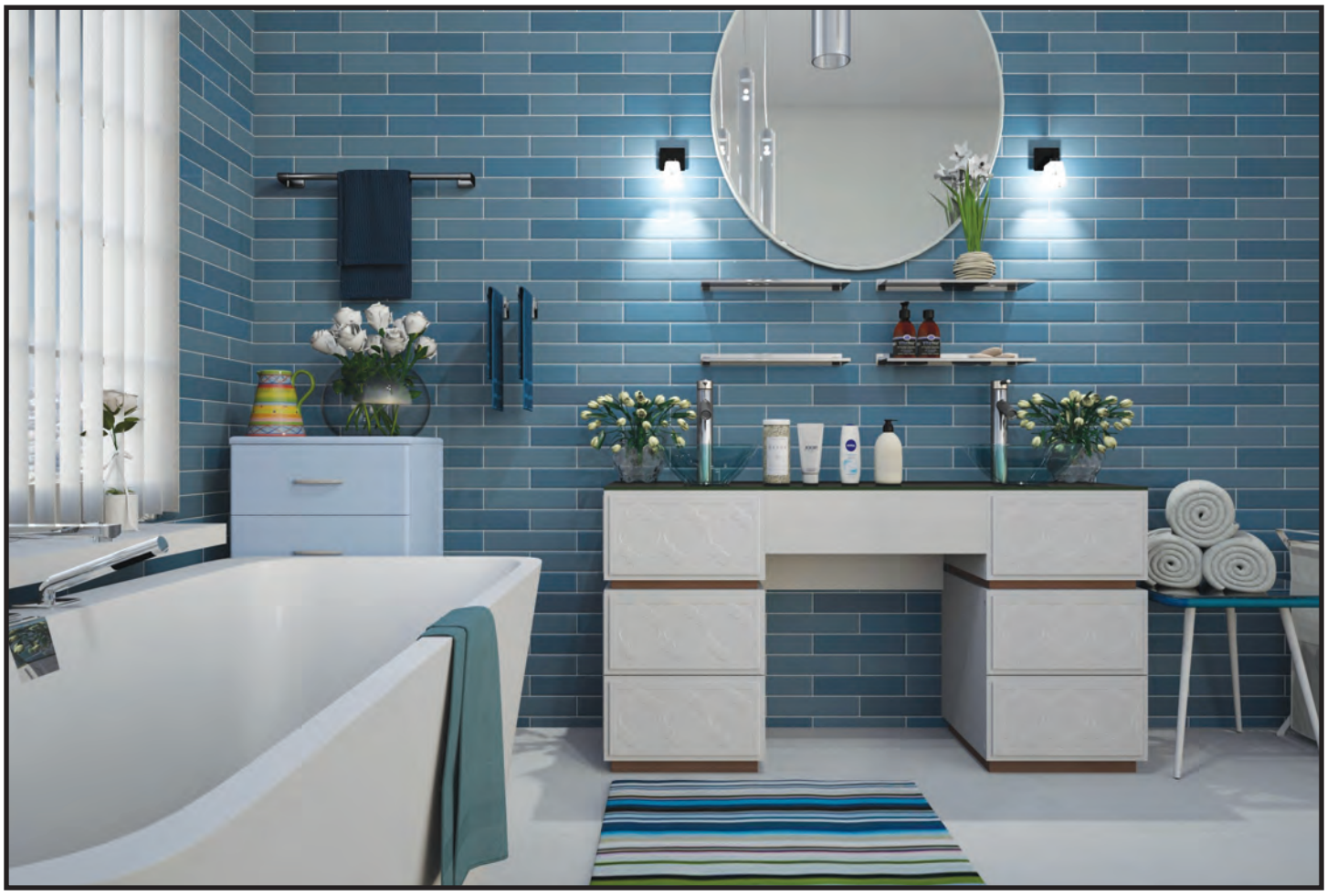
Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM Technical Services Department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.**

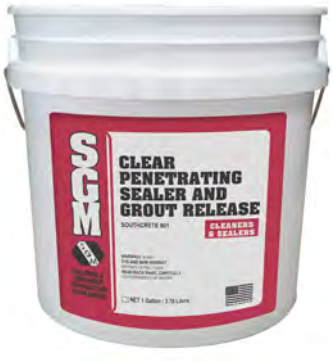
1502 SW 2nd Place, Pompano Beach, FL 33069 954.943.2288 FAX 954.943.2402

Care & Maintenance



CLEAR PENETRATING SEALER & GROUT RELEASE

Southcrete 901



Southcrete 901 Clear Penetrating Sealer is a non-flammable, no-sheen, stain-resistant, water-based penetrating sealer that may be used over all natural stone any other unglazed porous surface where a natural look is desired. Clear Penetrating Sealer permits vapor transmission and for new installations, clear penetrating sealer can be applied 48 hours after grouting.

- Marble
- Travertine
- Granite
- Slate
- Terracotta
- Limestone & Flagstone
- Interior-Exterior
- Saltillo
- Brick
- Grout
- Masonry Surfaces

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA:

APPLICABLE STANDARDS: To date, no specifications have been industry approved. Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

INSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:
DIRECTIONS: READ ENTIRE LABEL AND PIS/MSDS BEFORE USING. Shake well before use. This product is to be used directly from container and is not under any circumstances to be thinned or diluted with anything before use. Always protect neighboring surfaces including wood, carpet, metal, landscaping and other non-masonry surfaces. Surface should be clean, dry and free from ay waxes, coatings or finishes. Clean the surface to be treated with SGM Safe Clean Crystals or another appropriate SGM cleaning product, rinsed and neutralized.

CAUTION:

Clear Penetrating Sealer contains siliconates. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. Store in an upright position. SUGGESTED FIRST AID. Eye Contact: In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if irritation persists. Swallowed: Do not induce vomiting. Skin Contact: Remove contaminated clothing and launder before reuse. Wash with soap and water. Get medical attention if irritation persists. Seek medical attention.

APPLICATION:

SAMPLE TESTING: Due to the many differences of each surface, several inconspicuous test areas should be completed to assure maximum performance. Due to these differences some shading may occur. User must determine the suitability of the product for its intended use.

Clear Penetrating Sealer may be applied by brush, sprayer or sponge. Apply sealer to surface using thin even coats; do not allow any excess sealer to remain on surface. Avoid overlapping, over spraying and puddling. Excess sealer that does not penetrate surface should be removed within several minutes using absorbent paper or cotton towels. Spread only as much sealer as can be finished in each section without stopping. When having to stop, make sure it is done in an area where it will not be noticed such as expansion joints, etc. Drying time may vary according to atmospheric conditions. NOTE: If 2 or more coats are applied, allow a minimum of thirty minutes between applications. Excessive application of sealer will result in a white substance remaining on surface, which is extremely difficult to remove when cured.

Grout Release: Clear Penetrating Sealer may also be used as a grout release for new installations. Apply sealer a minimum of 2 hours prior to grouting.

CLEANING:

Avoid using general cleaners not specifically designed for natural stone, ceramic/porcelain tile or grout. Some of these general cleaners (i.e. off the shelf bathroom, tile and grout cleaners) may contain harmful chemicals that may damage natural stone, as stone is sensitive to certain chemicals. SGM Cleaners are specifically designed for cleaning Natural Stone, Ceramic / Porcelain Tile & Grout.

(See product recommendation chart for appropriate products for your particular surface).

COVERAGE:

Coverage will vary depending on density, porosity, texture, surface absorption, weather, time the solution is left on the surface and application methods. Used as directed; Stone Sealer will cover approximately 75-250 square feet per quart (22.8-76.2 square meters per 946 ml). Optimum application temperature is between 50° – 90°F.

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one year from date of manufacture in unopened properly store container.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

SGM, Inc has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc for local availability. Packaging: Plastic containers, net 1 qt (.9464 liters), 1 gl (3.785 liters), 5 gl (18.9L). Cost: Clear Penetrating Sealer is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

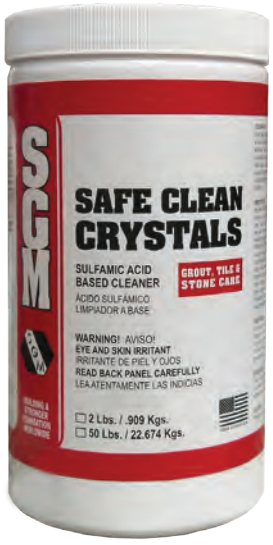
When the time comes to re-seal natural stone, ceramic/porcelain tile & grout, be sure that it is sufficiently cleaned. Refer to product recommendation chart for appropriate products to be used on specific surfaces.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM's Technical services department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc

1502 SW 2nd Place Pompano Beach, FL 33069 954.943.2288 FAX 954.943.2402



SAFE CLEAN CRYSTALS

Sulfamic Acid Cleaner

SGM Safe Clean Crystals is a non-fuming, odorless and non-volatile dry powder (sulfamic acid) with select additives, which when dissolved in water in proper proportions forms an efficient cleaning solution. Safe Clean will remove cured grout and mortar haze and mineral deposits including efflorescence. Rcemmended for Concrete, Grout, Masonry Surfaces, Ceramic, Porcelain, Quarry, and Acid resistant natural stones.

MANUFACTURER:

SGM, Inc.
1502 SW 2nd Place
Pompano Beach, FL 33069-3220
(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
sales@sgm.cc

TECHNICAL DATA:

APPLICABLE STANDARDS

To date, no specifications have been industry approved. Our material is tested and certified by independent laboratories. All data is given in good faith, however, we reserve the right to change products and specifications without notice. SGM advises interested parties to satisfy themselves as to the accuracy of any data and seek certification if appropriate.

iNSTALLATION:

SURFACE PREPARATION:

DIRECTIONS: READ ENTIRE LABEL AND PIS/MSDS BEFORE USING.

LIMITATIONS:

Do not use on polished marble or metallic glazed tiles, treated or coated metals. Use caution near carpet, fabrics, colored grout or colored cement tiles. Safe clean crystals may etch, lighten or discolor cementitious materials, including grout and mortars. Ensure that all mixed solution is neutralized after cleaning.

CAUTION:

KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. Store in an upright position. SUGGESTED FIRST AID. Eye Contact: In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if irritation persists. Swallowed: Do not induce vomiting. Get medical attention.

APPLICATION:

SAMPLE TESTING:

Due to the differences of each surface, several inconspicuous test areas should be completed to determine desired results. User must determine the suitability of the product for its intended use.

The most effective cleaning solution is prepared as follows: Use a plastic mixing pail and add 8 ounces Safe Clean Crystals to 1 gallon COLD WATER. Stir well until all the crystals are dissolved. If a few crystals remain (do not dissolve), the cleaning solution is at FULL STRENGTH. Pre-wet the floor area that is to be cleaned.

Apply the cleaning solution with mop or sponge. Allow cleaning solution to dwell a few minutes. Scrub with a stiff bristle brush or commercial floor machine, let stand a few minutes so the cleaner can react, then rinse well with clean water. Rinse again in the same manner to be sure the area is neutralized. Make certain all the rinse water is “picked up”. Using a water vacuum is a most effective way to pick up the rinse water. Depending upon the condition of the area, a second application may be necessary in some cases.

COVERAGE:

Coverage will vary depending on density, porosity, texture, surface absorption, weather, time the solution is left on the surface and application methods. Used as directed; Safe Clean Crystals will cover approximately 300-500 square feet (28m2-46m2) per 1 gallon (3.78L). Optimum application temperature is between 50° – 90°F

SHELF LIFE:

Up to one year from date of manufacture in unopened properly stored container.

AVAILABILITY & COST:

SGM, Inc has manufacturing and distribution inventory facilities throughout the United States and abroad, allowing for timely deliveries. Contact SGM, Inc. for local availability. Packaging: Plastic containers, net wt. 2 lbs, (.908kg). Cost: Safe Clean Crystals is competitively priced. For specific price information, contact SGM, Inc.

WARRANTY:

SGM Inc. warrants this product will perform in accordance with its intended use for a period of one year from the

date of manufacture. Any claim for defective product must be submitted in writing to SGM Inc. and samples of defect must be provided. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN, SGM INC. MAKES NO OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SGM INC. BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, WHETHER ARISING BY CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. SGM INC.'S SOLE OBLIGATION WILL BE TO REPLACE ANY PRODUCT DETERMINED BY SGM INC. TO BE DEFECTIVE.

MAINTENANCE:

When the time comes to re-seal natural stone, ceramic/porcelain tile & grout, be sure that it is sufficiently cleaned. Refer to product recommendation chart for appropriate products to be used on specific surfaces.

TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project list, samples, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for job site inspection and supervision, is available by contacting SGM's Technical services department.

(800) 641-9247
(954) 943-2288
Fax: (954) 943-2402
www.sgm.cc
ts@sgm.cc